ARTISAN®
TECHNOLOGY GROUP

Your **definitive** source for quality pre-owned equipment.

Artisan Technology Group
(217) 352-9330 | sales@artisantg.com | artisantg.com

Full-service, independent repair center
with experienced engineers and technicians on staff.

We buy your excess, underutilized, and idle equipment
along with credit for buybacks and trade-ins.

Custom engineering
so your equipment works exactly as you specify.

- Critical and expedited services
- In stock / Ready-to-ship
- Leasing / Rentals / Demos
- ITAR-certified secure asset solutions

Expert team | Trust guarantee | 100% satisfaction

All trademarks, brand names, and brands appearing herein are the property of their respective owners.

Find the *Curtiss-Wright / VMETRO PBTC-415BX* at our website: ***Click HERE***

User's Manual

PBT-415 / PBTC-415

PCI / CompactPCI Bus Analyzer & Exerciser

Version 2.63, valid for Firmware 5.6x / BusView 2.6x

© Copyright VMETRO 1998.

No part of this document may be furnished or disclosed to any third party, and it may not be copied or reproduced in any form, electronic, mechanical, or otherwise, without written permission from VMETRO Inc. (Houston, TX, USA) or VMETRO asa (Oslo, Norway).

VMETRO

The Bus Analyzer Specialist

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Warranty

VMETRO products are warranted against defective materials and workmanship within the warranty period of 1 (one) year from date of invoice. Within the warranty period, VMETRO will, free of charge, repair or replace any defective unit covered by this warranty, shipping prepaid. A Return Authorization Code should be obtained from VMETRO prior to return of any defective product. With any returned product, a written description of the nature of malfunction should be enclosed. The product must be shipped in its original shipping container, or similar packaging, with sufficient mechanical and electrostatic protection, in order to maintain warranty.

This warranty assumes normal use. Products subjected to unreasonably rough handling, negligence, abnormal voltages, abrasion, unauthorized parts replacement and repairs, or theft are not covered by this warranty and will be repaired for time and material charges in effect at the time of repair.

VMETRO's warranty is limited to the repair or replacement policy described above and neither VMETRO nor its agent shall be responsible for consequential or special damages related to the use of their products.

USA:

VMETRO, Inc.
1880 Dairy Ashford, #535
HOUSTON, TX 77077, USA
Tel: (281) 584-0728
Fax: (281) 584-9034

Europe, Asia:

VMETRO asa
Brynsveien 5
0667 OSLO, Norway
Tel: +47 22 10 60 90
Fax: +47 22 10 62 02

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The Bus Analyzer concept

A Bus Analyzer is a pre-configured logic analyzer designed as a plug-in card for a specific bus, conforming to the logical, electrical and mechanical specification of the target bus. The primary use of a Bus Analyzer is to monitor the activity on a back plane bus and provide a trace of bus cycles between modules on the bus, presenting this as alphanumeric trace lists or as wave forms on a PC or an ASCII terminal. This is done without connecting and configuring large numbers of probes to the back plane, a time-consuming and error-prone process necessary with general-purpose logic analyzers. Statistics analysis in bus systems are also an important application for bus analyzers.

The basic idea behind bus analyzers is that the analyzer is "hard-wired" to capture the protocol of the target bus, thereby reducing the need for the user to understand all the details of the bus protocol in order to perform meaningful analysis of activity in the target system. This offers the user maximum productivity and convenience during development, debugging, testing and verification of bus based computer systems.

VMETRO is a company totally committed to building the finest Bus Analyzers, and is recognized in development labs around the world as providing superior tools for developers and manufacturers of bus based computer equipment.

VMETRO has been building bus analyzers for more than 12 years, resulting in four generations of VME Bus Analyzers, and now the second generation of PCI bus analyzers, the PBT-415 PCI Bus Analyzer and Exerciser, and the PBTC-415 CompactPCI Bus Analyzer and Exerciser.

VMETRO

The Bus Analyzer Specialist

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

CONTENTS

1. GETTING STARTED 1

1.1 Introduction 1

1.2 Getting Started 1

1.2.1 Getting Started Using a Terminal User Interface 5

2. INSTALLATION 9

2.1 Static Electricity - Precautions 9

2.2 Preparations - PBT-415 9

2.2.1 Inspection 9

2.2.2 Power Consumption 11

2.3 BusView for Windows - Graphical User Interface 12

2.3.1 System Requirements 12

2.3.2 Installing BusView on the PC 12

2.3.3 Connecting the Cable 13

2.3.4 Communication Parameters 13

2.3.5 Troubleshooting: Connection Problems 14

2.3.5.1 Troubleshooting Checklist 14

2.4 Terminal User Interface 14

2.4.1 Establish a Connection 15

2.4.2 Start-up Menu 15

2.4.2.1 Select New Terminal Type 16

2.4.2.2 Clear Non-Volatile Memory 17

2.5 RS-232 Communication 17

2.5.1 Micro-DB9 Connector Cable 17

2.5.1.1 Terminal Cable 17

2.5.1.2 PC Cable 18

2.6 Accessories 18

3. FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION 20

3.1 Product Overview 20

3.1.1 Three Models 20

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

3.1.2 PCI Exerciser Features 22
3.1.2.1 Reference Unit 22
3.1.2.2 Simultaneous Master and PCI Analysis 22
3.1.2.3 Script Function Allows Automated Testing 23
3.1.2.4 Emulate a Board under Design 23
3.1.2.5 DMA Transfers 23
3.1.2.6 Target Memory 23
3.1.2.7 Generate PCI Interrupts 23
3.1.3 PCI Analyzer Features 24
3.1.3.1 De-multiplexed Address/Data 24
3.1.3.2 Address Incrementing 24
3.1.3.3 Data Presentation 25
3.2 Sampling Modes 25
3.2.1 CLOCK Sampling 25
3.2.2 TRANSFER Sampling 26
3.2.3 TRANSFER DETAILS Sampling 26
3.3 Main Blocks - Analyzer 27
3.3.1 Sampling Stage 28
3.3.1.1 External Inputs 28
3.3.1.2 GNT# Latching 29
3.3.1.3 Shared Signals 30
3.3.2 Word Recognition / Triggering Stage 29
3.3.3 Sequencer 32
3.3.4 Sample Storage Stage 33
3.3.4.1 Trace Buffer 33
3.3.4.2 Trigger Position 33
3.3.5 Investigating System Performance - Statistics Functions 34
3.3.6 64-bits Support 34

4. OPERATION 37

4.1 Window Elements and Commands 37
4.2 Using BusView 38
4.2.1 Mouse Control 38
4.2.2 Keyboard Control 38
4.3 User-Interface Structure 39

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.3.1 Setup Window 39
4.3.2 Trace Display Window 40
4.3.3 Statistics Window 41
4.4 Exerciser Window 41
4.4.1 Prompt Based Command Editing 43
4.5 Event Patterns 44
4.5.1 Editing Event Patterns 45
4.5.1.1 Edit Fields 46
4.5.1.2 Field Options 46
4.5.1.3 Clearing Contents of Signal Fields 47
4.5.1.4 Hiding Signal Field Columns 47
4.5.1.5 Adding Signal Field Columns 47
4.5.1.6 Renaming, Deleting, Adding and Copying Entire Events 48
4.5.2 Address/Data Options 50
4.5.3 Different Signal Templates in CLOCK and TRANSFER Mode 53
4.6 Single Event Mode 53
4.6.1.1 Editing the Single Event 54
4.7 Sequencer Mode 55
4.7.1 Tutorial 55
4.7.2 Sequencer - a State Machine 62
4.7.3 Open Sequencer 63
4.7.3.1 Return to Single Event Mode 63
4.7.4 Edit Sequencer 63
4.7.5 Sequencer Reference 65
4.7.5.1 General Structure of a State 65
4.7.5.2 Sequencer Notation 67
4.7.5.3 Operators 69
4.7.5.4 Implicit Actions/Transitions 72
4.7.5.5 Edit Event Expressions 73
4.7.6 Sequencer Programming Examples 73
4.7.6.1 Loose and Tight Sequences 73
4.7.6.2 Count, Delay and Switch Sampling mode 74
4.7.6.3 Trigger on Address Range and Data 75
4.8 Trace Display 75

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.8.1 Alphanumeric Trace List....76
4.8.1.1 Navigation and Signal Selection....76
4.8.1.2 Absolute or Relative Time in the Trace Window....77
4.8.1.3 Formatting Options....77
4.8.1.4 Changing the Alphanumeric Formatting Template....77
4.8.1.5 Navigating the Trace Buffer in Alphanumeric Mode....78
4.8.2 Waveforms....80
4.8.2.1 Navigating the Trace Buffer in Waveform Mode....80
4.8.2.2 Setting Markers....81
4.8.3 Additional Windows....83
4.8.4 Trace Dump to PC/Host....84
4.9 Statistics....84
4.9.1 Event Counting....85
4.9.2 Bus Utilization....86
4.9.3 Bus Transfer Rate....87
4.9.4 Bus Profile....88
4.9.5 Statistics Options....89
4.9.5.1 Statistics Window....89
4.9.5.2 Histograms or Time History Curves....90
4.9.5.3 Bar Markers....92
4.9.5.4 Counter Driven....93
4.9.5.5 Count Options....93
4.9.5.6 Trace Driven....95

5. COMMANDS REFERENCE....97

5.1 File Menu....97
5.1.1 New Setup....97
5.1.2 Open....97
5.1.3 Save, Save as....97
5.1.4 Print....97
5.1.5 Printer Setup....98
5.1.6 Save Settings on Exit....98
5.1.7 Exit....98
5.2 Edit Menu....98
5.2.1 Undo....99

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.2.2 Cut 99
5.2.3 Copy 99
5.2.4 Paste 99
5.2.5 Clear 99
5.2.6 Insert 100
5.2.7 Open Sequencer 100
5.2.8 Trigger Position 100
5.2.9 Sampling Mode 101
5.2.9.1 Sampling Options 101
5.3 Trace Menu 102
5.3.1 Run PCI 102
5.3.2 Run Multiple 102
5.3.3 Halt 103
5.3.4 Halt All 103
5.3.5 Show PCI 103
5.3.6 Sampling Status 103
5.4 Setups Menu 104
5.4.1 Initialize 104
5.4.2 Load 104
5.4.3 Store 105
5.4.4 Delete 105
5.4.5 Make Current 105
5.5 Utilities Menu 105
5.5.1 Communication 105
5.5.1.1 Connect 105
5.5.1.2 Disconnect 105
5.5.1.3 Port Settings 105
5.5.2 Update Tracer Firmware 106
5.5.3 Clear Non-Volatile Memory 106
5.5.4 Trigger Output Options 106
5.5.5 Simulated Hardware 107
5.5.6 User Interface Options 107
5.5.7 Selftest 108
5.5.8 Reset Analyzer 108

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.5.9 Reset Exerciser 108
5.5.10 Specials 108
5.6 Window Menu 108
5.6.1 Tile Horizontally 109
5.6.2 Tile Vertically 109
5.6.3 Arrange Icons 109
5.6.4 Alphanumeric List 109
5.6.5 Waveform 109
5.6.6 Select Window 109
5.7 Help Menu 110
5.7.1 Index ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
5.7.2 Topic Search 110
5.7.3 Using Help 110
5.8 Trace Display 110
5.8.1 Search menu 111
5.8.1.1 Edit Search Pattern 111
5.8.1.2 Extract 111
5.8.1.3 Search 111
5.8.1.4 Next Match 111
5.8.1.5 Previous Match 112
5.8.1.6 Previous Edge 112
5.8.1.7 Next Edge 112
5.8.1.8 Edge Options 112
5.8.2 Jump Menu 112
5.8.2.1 First Line 112
5.8.2.2 Last Line 112
5.8.2.3 Trigger Line 113
5.8.2.4 Marker Y 113
5.8.2.5 Marker Z 113
5.8.2.6 Line Number 113
5.8.3 Count 113
5.8.4 Format Menu 114
5.8.4.1 Scale 114
5.8.4.2 Zoom In 115

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.8.4.3 Zoom Out 115
5.8.4.4 Decoding and Formatting 115
5.8.4.5 Trace Signal 115
5.8.5 Marker Menu 115
5.8.5.1 Set Marker Y 116
5.8.5.2 Set Marker Z 116
5.8.5.3 Delete Marker Y 116
5.8.5.4 Delete Marker Z 116
5.9 Statistics 116
5.9.1 Session Menu 116
5.9.1.1 Run 116
5.9.1.2 Continue 117
5.9.1.3 Halt 117
5.9.1.4 Immediate Start 117
5.9.1.5 Start On Trigger 117
5.9.2 Function Menu 117
5.9.2.1 Event Counting 117
5.9.2.2 Bus Utilization 118
5.9.2.3 Bus Transfer Rate 118
5.9.2.4 Bus Profile 118
5.9.3 Options 118
5.9.3.1 Histograms 118
5.9.3.2 Time History Curves 119
5.9.3.3 Bar Markers 119
5.9.3.4 Graph Display Options 119
5.9.3.5 Unit 119
5.9.3.6 Maximum Scale 120
5.9.3.7 Count Options 120
5.9.3.8 Select Events 120
5.9.3.9 Sampling Mode 121
5.10 Exerciser 121
5.10.1 Introduction 121
5.10.2 Help 121
5.10.3 Master Menu 122

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.10.3.1 Display 122
5.10.3.2 Modify 124
5.10.3.3 Fill 128
5.10.3.4 DMA 129
5.10.3.5 DMA Abort 132
5.10.3.6 Test 132
5.10.3.7 Compare 135
5.10.3.8 Cycle Sequence 138
5.10.3.9 Exercise 140
5.10.4 Local Menu 141
5.10.4.1 Local Display 144
5.10.4.2 Local Modify 145
5.10.4.3 Local Fill 147
5.10.5 Load - Save Commands 148
5.10.5.1 Save Memory to File 148
5.10.5.2 Save Local Memory to File 149
5.10.5.3 Load Memory from File 150
5.10.5.4 Load Local Memory from File 151
5.10.6 Script Menu 152
5.10.6.1 Load 152
5.10.6.2 Run 152
5.10.6.3 Run Loop 153
5.10.6.4 Stop 153
5.10.6.5 Start Recording 153
5.10.6.6 Insert Pause 154
5.10.6.7 Stop Recording 154
5.10.7 Miscellaneous Commands 154
5.10.7.1 Target 154
5.10.7.2 Interrupt 156
5.10.7.3 Turning off PCI Interrupts 157
5.10.7.4 Options 158
5.10.7.5 Version 160
5.10.8 Commands only available in Terminal mode 160
5.10.8.1 Repeat 160

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.10.8.2 Speed....160
5.10.9 File Menu....161
5.10.9.1 Save....161
5.10.9.2 Load....161
5.10.9.3 Print....161

6. SIGNAL REFERENCE....164
6.1 PCI Bus....164
6.2 PCI Transfer....165
6.3 System Pins....165
6.4 Address and Data Pins....165
6.4.1 Bus Command Field....166
6.5 Interface Control Pins....166
6.6 Arbitration Pins....167
6.7 Error Reporting Pins....167
6.8 Interrupt Pins....167
6.9 Cache Support Pins....167
6.10 64-bits Bus Extension Pins....168
6.11 Signal Groups....168
6.11.1 Size....168
6.11.2 Status....168
6.11.3 Err....169
6.11.4 State....169
6.11.5 Burst/Burst#....170
6.11.6 Wait....170

7. TERMINAL USER INTERFACE....173
7.1 Using a Terminal Instead of BusView....173
7.1.1 Keyboard Control....173
7.1.1.1 Keyboard Control Within Dialog Boxes....173
7.1.2 Screen Categories....174
7.1.3 Setup Screen....174
7.1.3.1 Trace....174
7.1.3.2 Edit....175
7.1.3.3 Edit Event Patterns....176

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

7.1.3.4 Edit the Sequencer, Single Event Mode 178
7.1.3.5 Edit the Sequencer, Sequencer Mode 179
7.1.3.6 Utilities 179
7.1.3.7 Setups 179
7.1.4 Trace Display Screen 183
7.1.4.2 Trace 183
7.1.4.3 Jump 184
7.1.4.4 Format 184
7.1.4.5 Statistics Screen 184
7.1.4.6 Exerciser Screen 185
7.2 VMETRO VT100 Terminal Emulator 185
7.2.1 Starting the VT100 187
7.2.1.1 Options 187
7.2.2 VT100 Environment Variable 187
7.2.3 Terminal Types to Use on theTracer 187
7.2.3.1 Built-in XMODEM CRC Protocol 188
7.2.4 Built-in Script Language 188
7.2.4.1 Script Control Commands 188
7.2.4.2 Function Keys in Script Files 189
7.2.4.3 Script Example #1 190
7.2.4.4 Script Example #2 191

8. SIMULATOR FOR PC 192
8.1 Installation 192
8.2 Simulate Bus Activity 192
8.3 Trace Files 192

9. TRACE FILE FORMAT 194
9.1 Trace File Format 194
9.2 Trace Data Line format 197
9.3 Details of the Time Tag Variables 198
9.4 Converting the Time Tag to a Time Value 198
9.5 Details of Internally Generated Bits 200
9.6 BusView Trace File Format 200

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

10. FIRMWARE UPGRADE 206

10.1 Firmware Upgrade Preparations 206

10.1.1 Diskette for PCs 206

10.1.2 Boot PROM 206

10.1.3 RS232 Connection 206

10.1.4 Power on the FLASH EPROMs 206

10.2 Firmware Upgrade Using BusView 206

10.3 Firmware Upgrade Using MS-DOS 208

10.3.1 Uploading Tracer Firmware 209

10.3.2 Uploading Exerciser Firmware 210

10.4 Troubleshooting - Firmware Upgrade 211

10.4.1 If Upload Stops 211

10.4.2 Communication Errors 211

10.4.3 Flash Memory Errors 212

10.4.4 Tuning Parameters Lost 212

10.4.4.1 Missing PCB and ECO Level 213

11. JUMPER SETTINGS 216

11.1 PBT-415 216

11.1.1 UART Jumper Settings 218

11.1.2 i960 Flash EPROM Jumper Settings 218

12. APPENDIX A 219

12.1 List of figures 219

12.2 List of tables 219

13. INDEX 225

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

1. GETTING STARTED

1.1 Introduction

PBT(C)-415

PBT(C)-415

Since this manual is valid both for the PBT-415 PCI Bus Analyzer & Exerciser, and the PBTC-415 CompactPCI Bus Analyzer & Exerciser, the term PBT(C)-415 will be used when referring to both at the same time.

The basic idea of the PBT(C)-415, is to collect samples of the PCI bus activity, and at the same time compare the samples with a user-defined trigger pattern, so that the acquisition process stops at a moment of interest. In addition, models BX and CX offer an onboard PCI Exerciser unit that allows the user to generate PCI traffic, emulate a PCI target, and generate PCI interrupts.

1.2 Getting Started

BusView is the graphical user interface for the PBT(C)-415, offering a user-friendly mouse operation of the PBT(C)-415 PCI Bus Analyzer and Exerciser system.

The following steps must be carried out before BusView is ready to run:

- Install the PBT(C)-415according to Section 2.2.
- Install BusView according to the description in Section 2.3.2.
- Connect a cable between the PBT(C)-415 and the PC, see Section 2.3.3.
- Set the communication parameters, and connect the PBT(C)-415 as described in Section 2.3.4.

If everything is installed correctly, BusView should now display the Setup window shown below in Figure 1.1. The Setup window is divided in two, the Event Patterns window, and the Sequencer window. For further information about the Setup Window, read Section 4.3.1.

Sampling

The PBT(C)-415 has two main sampling modes, CLOCK and TRANSFER (default) mode. In addition there is a third sampling mode which is a mixture of the two. Section 3.6 includes a detailed description of the sampling modes.

`Trace/Run`

Select `Trace/Run` from the menu bar, (or click on the “lightning” button at the tool bar), to get a sample of the current bus activity. After a few moments, the Trace window is displayed (assuming there is traffic on the PCI bus), see Figure 1.2. The contents of the Trace window is now a snapshot of the current bus traffic.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Ctrl-Tab Switch back to the Setup window by pressing the **Ctrl**-key together with the **Tab**-key, or by using the mouse. Operating BusView is described in Section 4.2.

CLOCK mode Change sampling mode to CLOCK mode by selecting `Edit/Sampling mode/Clock` from the menu bar, or by pressing the CLOCK tool bar button. Notice that the first line in the Sequencer window now displays "Sampling in CLOCK mode".

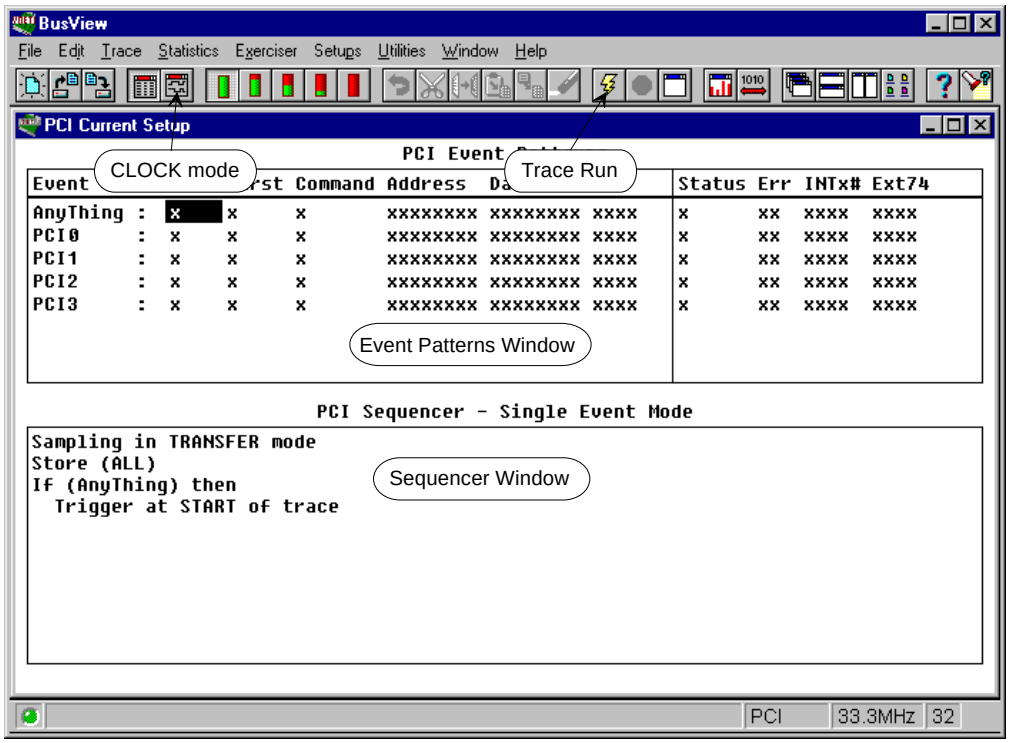
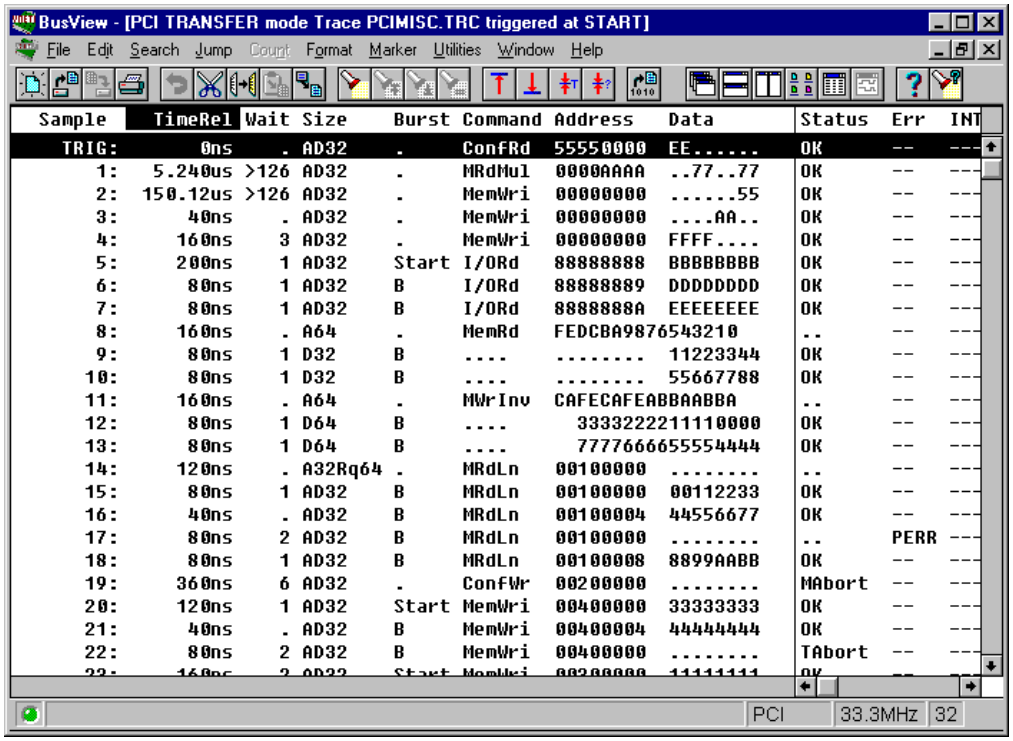


Figure 1.1 The Setup window, where triggers, sampling modes etc., is defined

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com



Sample	TimeRel	Wait	Size	Burst	Command	Address	Data	Status	Err	INT
TRIG:	0ns	.	AD32	.	ConfRd	55550000	EE......	OK	--	---
1:	5.240us	>126	AD32	.	MRdMul	0000AAAA	..77..77	OK	--	---
2:	150.12us	>126	AD32	.	MemWri	00000000	55	OK	--	---
3:	40ns	.	AD32	.	MemWri	00000000	....AA..	OK	--	---
4:	160ns	3	AD32	.	MemWri	00000000	FFFF....	OK	--	---
5:	200ns	1	AD32	Start	I/ORd	88888888	BBBBBBBB	OK	--	---
6:	80ns	1	AD32	B	I/ORd	88888889	DDDDDDDD	OK	--	---
7:	80ns	1	AD32	B	I/ORd	8888888A	EEEEEEEE	OK	--	---
8:	160ns	.	A64	.	MemRd	FEDCBA9876543210		..	--	---
9:	80ns	1	D32	B	....	....	11223344	OK	--	---
10:	80ns	1	D32	B	....	....	55667788	OK	--	---
11:	160ns	.	A64	.	MWrInv	CAFECAFEABBAABBA		..	--	---
12:	80ns	1	D64	B	....	3333222211110000		OK	--	---
13:	80ns	1	D64	B	....	7777666655554444		OK	--	---
14:	120ns	.	A32Rq64	.	MRdLn	00100000	....	..	--	---
15:	80ns	1	AD32	B	MRdLn	00100000	00112233	OK	--	---
16:	40ns	.	AD32	B	MRdLn	00100004	44556677	OK	--	---
17:	80ns	2	AD32	B	MRdLn	00100000	....	..	PERR	---
18:	80ns	1	AD32	B	MRdLn	00100008	8899AABB	OK	--	---
19:	360ns	6	AD32	.	ConfWr	00200000	....	MAbort	--	---
20:	120ns	1	AD32	Start	MemWri	00400000	33333333	OK	--	---
21:	40ns	.	AD32	B	MemWri	00400004	44444444	OK	--	---
22:	80ns	2	AD32	B	MemWri	00400000	....	TAbort	--	---

Figure 1.2 The Trace Display window (TRANSFER mode sampling)

Trace/Run

Select Trace/Run once more. The Trace window opens again. By pressing the tool bar button showing a waveform display, or by selecting waveform from the Window menu, the **waveform** version of the Trace Display window appears. The waveform window is shown in belowFigure 1.3. To avoid sampling while the PCI bus is idle, it is necessary to set up a trigger condition. Click on FRAME# in the Event Patterns window on the PCI0 line and type a 0. This will ensure that a PCI cycle is captured.

Continue reading Chapter 4 for a detailed description about how to use the PBT(C)-415.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

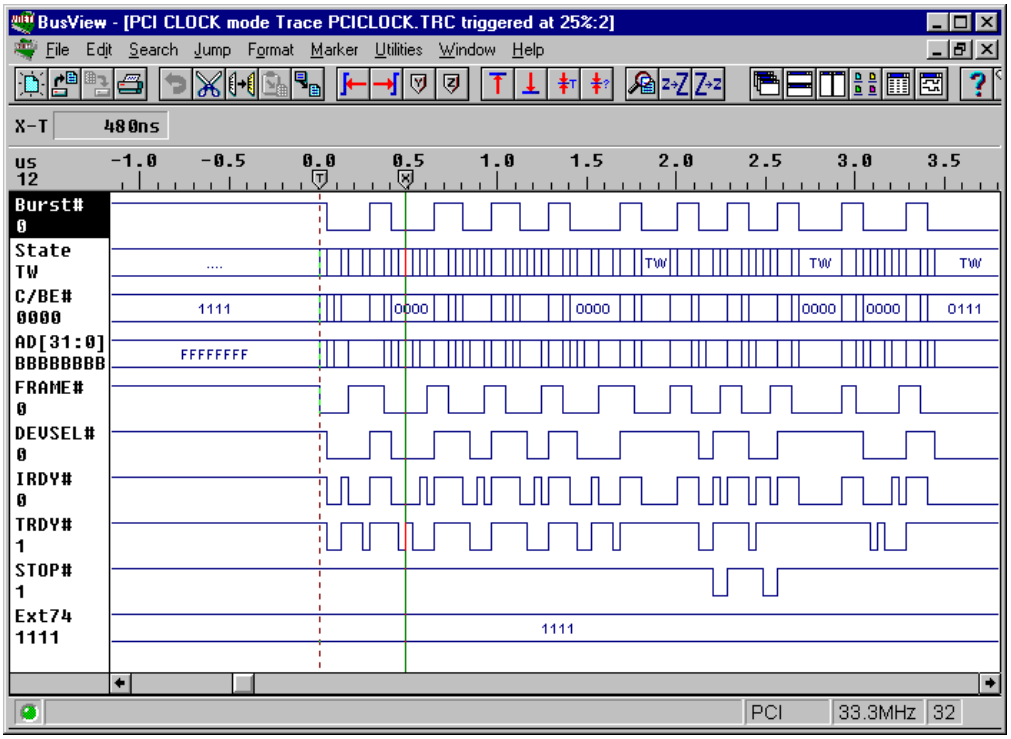


Figure 1.3 The waveform window



The "Exerciser" tool bar button

By selecting `Exerciser` from the menu bar, or pressing the corresponding button at the tool bar (see Section 5.10), the Exerciser window is opened.

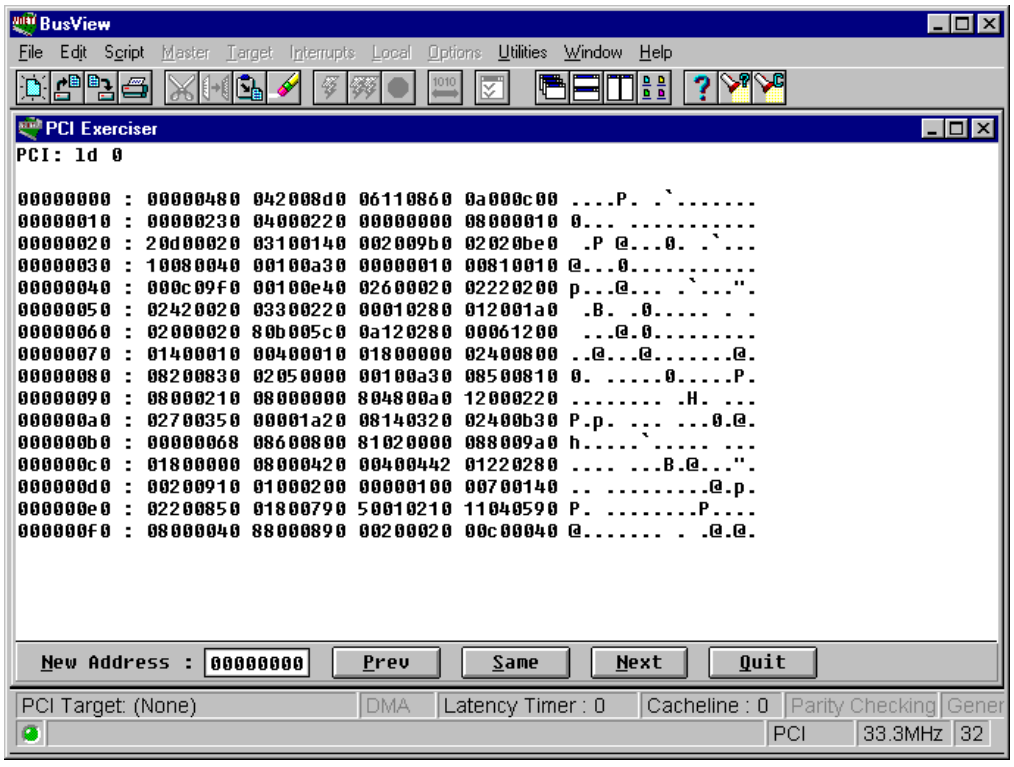


Figure 1.4 The Exerciser window

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The Exerciser can be operated from the menu bar, the tool bar, or by typing commands at the Exerciser prompt in the Exerciser window. In the figure above Figure 1.4, the Exerciser is doing a display of the local user memory.

See Section 5.10 for a description of how to use the PCI Exerciser.

1.2.1 Getting Started Using a Terminal User Interface

The PBT(C)-415 can also be operated from an ASCII terminal, such as the VT100 or compatible.

The following steps have to be carried out before the terminal is ready to run:

- Install the PBT(C)-415 according to Section 2.2.
- Follow the instructions in Section 2.4 for establishing a connection between the terminal and the PBT(C)-415.

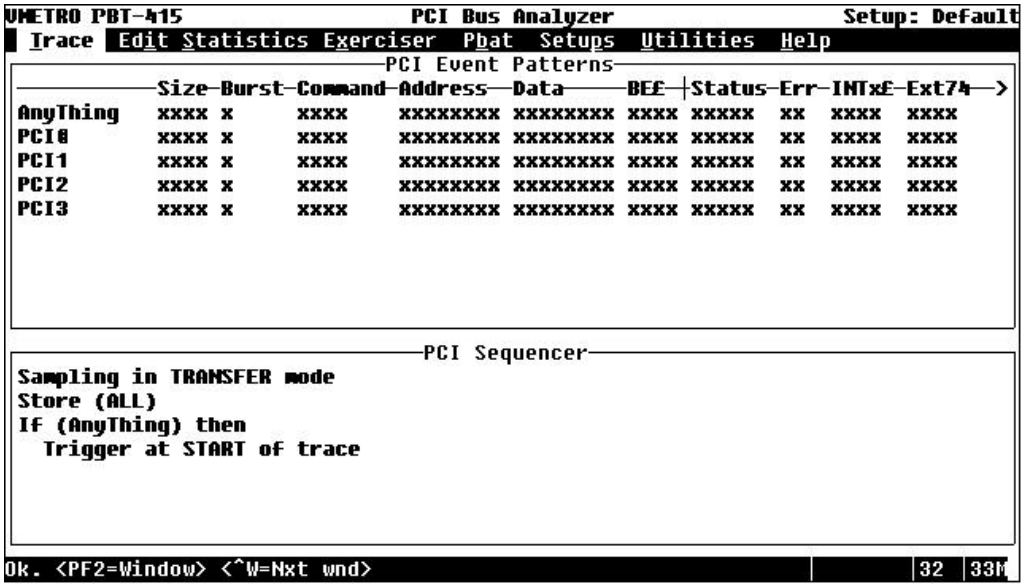
If everything proceeded correctly the terminal should now display the setup screen shown in Figure 1.5. The Setup screen is divided in two, the Event Patterns window, and the Sequencer window. For further information about the Setup screen, read Section 4.3.1 and Section 7.1.3.

Sampling The PBT(C)-415 has two main sampling modes, CLOCK and TRANSFER (default) mode. In addition there is a third sampling mode which is a mixture of the two. Section 3.6 includes a detailed description of the sampling modes.

Trace/Run Type <T> and <R> to execute the command Trace/Run. The Trace window displays a snap shot of the current bus activity, see Figure 1.6. The contents of the Trace Display window depends on the current bus traffic.

Quit Type <Q> to quit the Trace Display screen and return to the Setup screen.

CLOCK mode Change sampling mode to CLOCK mode by selecting Edit/Sampling Mode/Clock from the menu bar. Notice that the first line in the Sequencer window now displays “Sampling in CLOCK mode”.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Figure 1.5 The Setup screen, terminal view

Trace/Run Type <T> and <R> to execute the command Trace/Run once more.The Trace window opens again. By selecting waveform from the Window menu, the **waveform** version of the Trace Display window appears. . The waveform window is shown in Figure 1.7. To avoid sampling while the PCI bus is idle, it is necessary to set up a trigger condition. Type <i> and <e> to enable editing in the Event Patterns window. With the cursor keys, select the FRAME# field in the PCI0 line, and type a 0. This will ensure that a PCI cycle is captured.

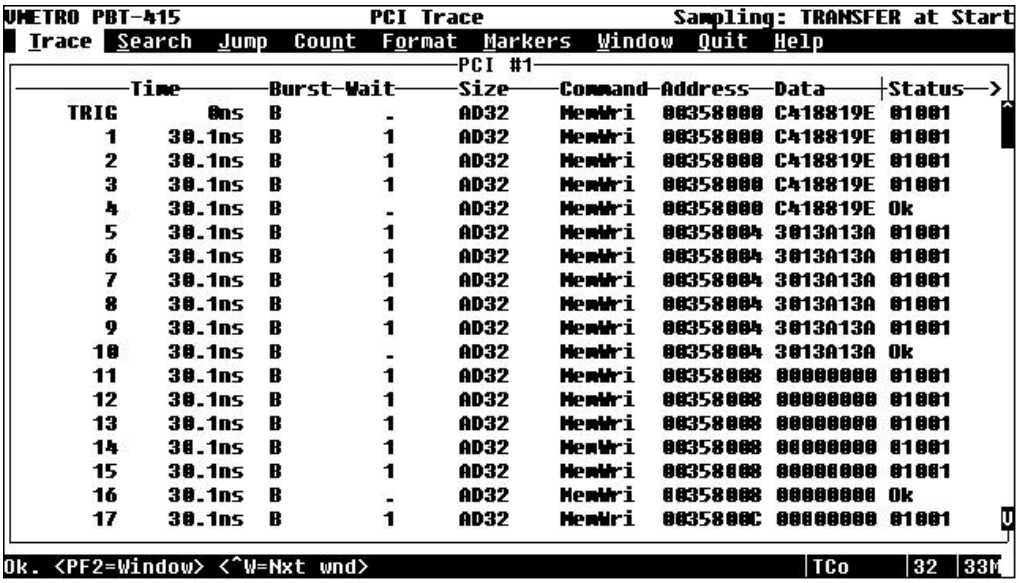


Figure 1.6 The Alphanumeric Trace Display screen (CLOCK mode sampling)

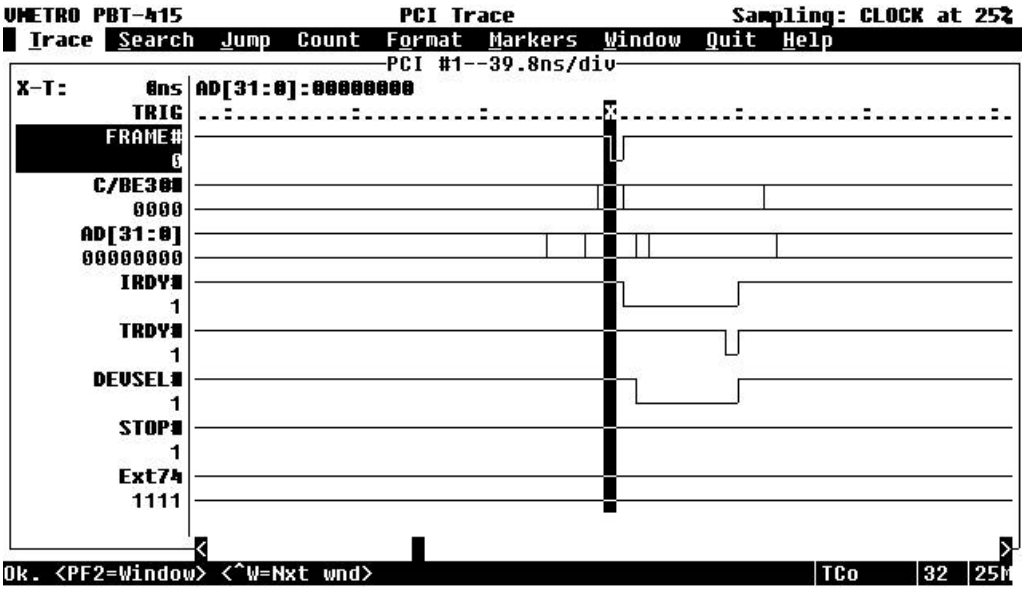


Figure 1.7 The Waveform Trace Display screen (CLOCK mode sampling)

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

F1

The PCI Exerciser is started by pressing the F1 key, or by selecting `Exerciser` from the menu bar. The user interface is command prompt based as shown in Figure 1.8.

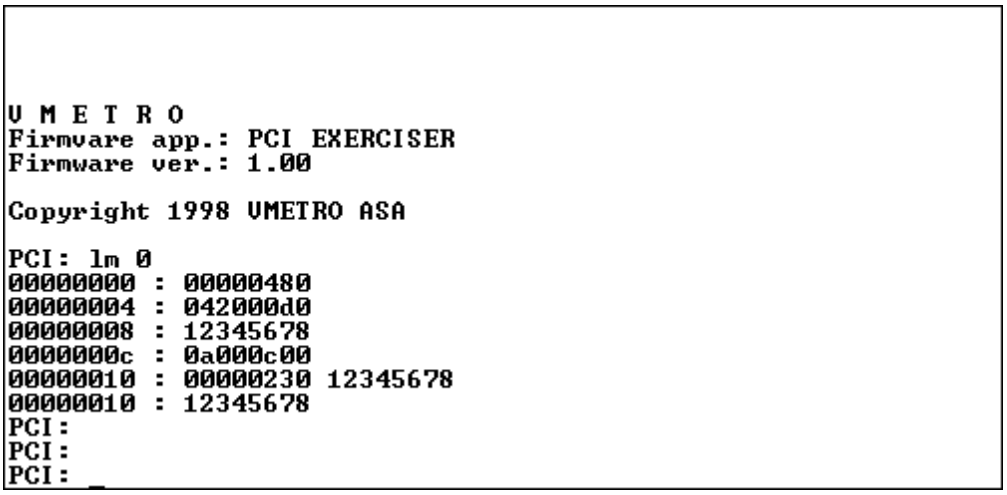


Figure 1.8 PCI Exerciser, terminal mode

See Section 5.10 for a description of how to use the PCI Exerciser.

Continue reading Chapter 4 for a detailed description about how to use the PBT(C)-415.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

2. INSTALLATION

2.1 Static Electricity - Precautions

Before unpacking the PBT(C)-415 from its shipping container, make sure that it takes place in an environment with controlled static electricity. The following recommendations should be followed:

- Make sure your body is discharged to the static voltage level on the floor, table and system chassis by wearing the enclosed conductive wrist-strap, or similar.
- If a conductive wrist-strap is not available, touch the surface where the board is to be put (like table, chassis etc.) before unpacking the board.
- Leave the board only on surfaces with controlled static characteristics, i.e. specially designed anti-static table covers.
- If handing the board over to another person, first touch this persons hand, wrist etc. to discharge any static potential.

2.2 Preparations PBT-415

2.2.1 Inspection

Make sure that the PBT-415 you have received is according to your purchase order with respect to model.

With the PBT-415 you should find the following accessories:

- A small plastic bag containing an anti-ESD wrist wrap.
- A Trigger Output cable with BNC Coax connector, for triggering of an oscilloscope or a high speed timing analyzer from the PBT-415.
- Two thin probe wires (“Patch chords”) with test clips.
- CD with the Simulator (Chapter 8) and the VT100 Terminal Emulator (Section 7.2).
- PC cable (part number 401-PC-232) if BusView is purchased.
- Micro DB9 cable converter.

Note!

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Note! You should also inspect the board to verify that no mechanical damage appears to have occurred. Please report any discrepancies or damage to your distributor or to VMETRO immediately.

2.2.2 Slot Selection - PBT-415

Slot selection The PBT-415 can be installed in any 32- or 64-bits slot in a PCI motherboard. The PBT-415 can even be installed in slots marked "target only", but this reduces the functionality of the Exerciser (PBT-415 models BX and CX) to "target only" as well (see Section 5.10.1). Both 3.3V (Analyzer part only) and 5V PCI bus slots are supported.

66MHz systems, J23

66MHz systems, J23 and J24 **When installing the PBT-415 (models BX or CX) into a 66MHz system, jumper J23 has to be moved to the position "Clock to i960 disconnected", and jumper J23 has to be moved to the position "i960 held in reset". This is because the i960RP processor on the Exerciser part of the PBT-415 (models BX and CX) cannot run in a 66MHz system.**

Warning!

Warning! **Do not install the board into a powered system!**

Note!

Note! Some PCs come with PCI connectors where the groove to facilitate 64-bits boards, like the PBT-415, is missing. The groove is shown in Figure 2.1. If the groove is missing, it is possible to make one by melting the plastic on the connector with a soldering iron, or by cutting with a sharp knife. Make sure the power is off on the PC before the operation.

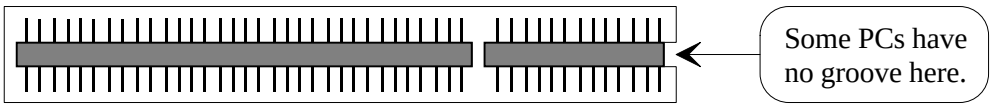


Figure 2.1 A PCI connector facilitating 64-bits boards

2.2.3 Slot Selection - PBTC-415

Slot selection The PBTC-415 can be installed in any 32- or 64-bits slot in a CompactPCI back plane. The PBTC-415 can even be installed in slots marked "target only", but this reduces the functionality of the Exerciser (PBTC-415 models BX and CX) to "target only" as well (see Section 5.10.1). Both 3.3V (Analyzer part only) and 5V CompactPCI bus slots are supported.

66MHz systems, J23

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

66MHz systems, J23 and J24

When installing the PBTC-415 (models BX or CX) into a 66MHz system, jumper J23 has to be moved to the position "Clock to i960 disconnected", and jumper J23 has to be moved to the position "i960 held in reset". This is because the i960RP processor on the Exerciser part of the PBTC-415 (models BX and CX) cannot run in a 66MHz system.

Warning!

Warning! **Do not install the board into a powered system!**

Note! Forced air cooling is recommended!

2.2.4 Power Consumption

The PBT(C)-415 is normally powered from the +5V and +12V rails on the PCI bus, but it is important to make sure that the power supply (to the carrier board) has sufficient capacity to supply the PBT(C)-415. Current consumption is dependent on operating mode, and is given below.

Mode	Current Consumption, 5V PBT(C)-415B	Current Consumption, 5V PBT(C)-415BX/CX	PCI Clock Frequency
Idle (not sampling)	1.4A	2.4A	33MHz
Idle (not sampling)	1.5A	2.5A	66MHz
Clock Sampling	2.5A	3.5A	33MHz
Clock Sampling	3.1A	4.1A	66MHz

Figure 2.2 Power consumption, PBT(C)-415

The PBT(C)-415 (see Section 3.1) can also be powered from an external power source through the front panel inlet as shown in Figure 2.3. Choosing one or the other is done with two blue heavy duty jumpers. When working with external power on the PBT(C)-415(BX/CX), the analyzer should be powered up before the rest of the PCI system, and powered down after the rest of the PCI system.

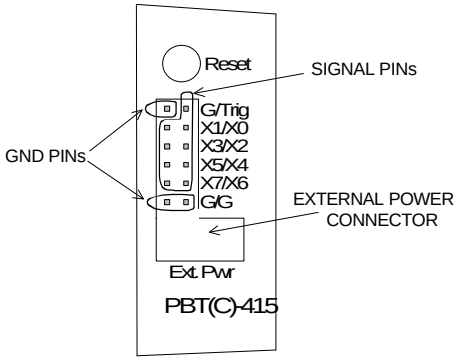


Figure 2.3 External powering of the PBT(C)-415

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The factory settings of the are shown in Figure 11.1. To change to external power, move the two jumpers marked `Power from PCI` to the place marked `Power from external power source`. There is an external power cable available from VMETRO, with part number 401-415-EPC.

Warning!

Warning! **Both jumpers have to be moved! Moving only one jumper will connect the external power supply's +5V to the system's +5V, causing excessive ground currents and other undesired effects.**

2.3 BusView for Windows - Graphical User Interface

BusView is a graphical user interface for the PBT(C)-415. It offers a user-friendly mouse operation of the analyzer system, higher resolution graphics than can be achieved with a normal terminal, a multi-window operating environment, and the capability to store trace data and setups on disk.

2.3.1 System Requirements

The PC system where BusView is to be installed, must meet the following requirements.

- Have Windows 3.1x, Windows 95, or Windows NT (3.5x or 4.0) installed and running. BusView also supports OS2/Warp 3.0 and higher.
- Pentium PC.
- Have at least 8 Mbytes RAM.
- Have at least 16 Mbytes of free disk space.
- Have at least one free serial port for connection to the PBT(C)-415 (BusView can run in off-line mode even when no serial port is available).

2.3.2 Installing BusView on the PC

To install BusView on a PC, perform the following steps:

- Start Windows (if not already running). The BusView installation program runs under Windows.
- Insert the CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive.
- Select the CD-ROM drive in the File Manager/Explorer.
- Run the installation program by double-clicking on the file SETUP.EXE.
- Follow the instructions in the installation program.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

When the installation has finished, a new Windows program group with the name BusView will be displayed.

2.3.3 Connecting the Cable

The PBT(C)-415 needs a cable converter to convert from the micro DB9 connector on the front panel, to a standard DB9 connector. The cable converter is discussed in Section 2.5.1, and shown in Figure 2.8. Connect one end of the Micro DB9 cable converter to the PBT(C)-415, and the a serial cable between the other end and a free COM port on the PC. See Section 2.5.1.2 and Figure 2.10.

2.3.4 Communication Parameters

Before communication can be established between the PC and the analyzer, the communication parameters for the PC Serial Port must be set to the correct values. In BusView, select the command `Utilities/Communication /Port Settings`. To change any of the displayed options click on the field to change and hold until the menu appears. In the dialog box, see Figure 2.4, select the COM Port to which the analyzer is connected, and press the OK button. The settings in Windows control panel have no effect in BusView for Windows.

If the connection completed successfully, the setup window of the analyzer will be displayed, and the unit is ready for use. The operation of the PBT(C)-415 is explained in Chapter 4.

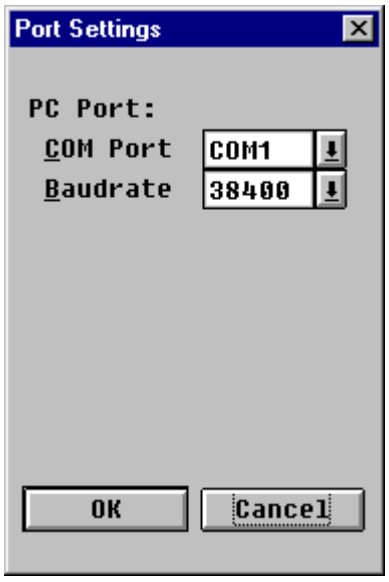


Figure 2.4 The BusView Communication Parameters

Connect

Connect To connect to the PBT(C)-415, choose `Utilities/Communication/ Connect`.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

2.3.5 Troubleshooting: Connection Problems

There may be several reasons why a connection attempt fails, but cabling and communication settings are the most obvious. The error message in Figure 2.5 below indicates a connection failure.



Figure 2.5 Warning message indicating that BusView was not able to connect to the PBT(C)-415

2.3.5.1 Troubleshooting Checklist

- Check that the green LED on the analyzer is lit. If it is not, the analyzer is not booting due to a hardware malfunction or insufficient power.
- Verify that the cable used is correct as described in Section 2.5.
- Check the communication parameters. If the firmware is version is older than 5.30 the only possible baud rates are `Auto` and 9600.

- Try a different COM port.
- Try slowing down the baud rate
- Use a multi meter and check the cable again.
- Try connecting in Terminal View to verify COM port and cable.
- Try connecting with a different PC.

2.4 Terminal User Interface

The PBT(C)-415 is delivered standard with a user interface for operation from a terminal (VT100 or similar), or from a terminal emulator running on a PC or UNIX workstation. For this purpose, VMETRO supplies a VT100 emulator free of charge, included on the BusView CD or the simulator diskette. See 7.2.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

2.4.1 Establish a Connection

In order to operate the PBT(C)-415 from a terminal, do the following:

- Connect a terminal (or PC / Workstation running a terminal emulator) to the serial port as described in Section 2.5.
- Set the serial port of the terminal to 38k4 (or lower) baud, 8 bits, 1 stop bit, no parity.
- Apply power to the system.

The PBT(C)-415 can run with baud rates from 300 to 115k baud. By default, it is in the "auto baud rate mode", waiting for CR (i.e.↵) to be typed to determine the actual baud rate. Any baud rate between 38k4 and 4200 baud will be detected. The baud rate can also be manually changed by the command `Utilities/Serial ports`. This command can also be used to change the default 8-bits, one stop-bit, no parity communication mode.

Type ↵ once or twice until text is written on the terminal screen. This text is called the start-up menu. Wait approximately 1 second between each CR due to the synchronization process.

No response? If the start-up menu does not appear on the screen, check that the cables are connected correctly, that the terminal / PC / WS is set to 8 bits per character, 1 stop bit and no parity, and that the baud rate is between 38k4 and 4200 baud. Flip the reset switch and try again.

Note! If the cable used has pins 7 and 8 connected, this might in some cases cause problems. The analyzer has a second RS232 port located on these pins. If the Terminal is powered up first and then the analyzer, random switching may occur on these lines as the analyzer powers up. Some terminals interpret this as hardware handshaking and locks up. To avoid this problem use the cables specified in this manual in Section 2.5.

2.4.2 Start-up Menu

After power-on, the start-up menu is written to the terminal as shown in Figure 2.6. The menu identifies product model, firmware version, baud rate, the terminal type (default or previously selected type), and the type of installed piggyback module, if any. It also indicates the clock speed as found in the target PCI system (not shown in the figure Figure 2.6).

The start-up menu contains two menu options described below. Both are activated with a single key as indicated. If no changes are required, type CR to enter the setup screen of the analyzer.

```
V M E T R O     PBT-415BX 64K PCI BUS ANALYZER

PCI BUS SPEED       : 33.3000 MHz
FIRMWARE VERSION    : 5.60
TERMINAL PORT       : 9600 81N
HOST PORT           : 9600 81N
```


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
TERMINAL TYPE      : DEC VT-100/VT-102
PIGGYBACK CONNECTED: (NONE)

START-UP OPTIONS:

T:  SELECT NEW TERMINAL TYPE.
C:  CLEAR NON-VOLATILE MEMORY.

SELECT AN OPTION OR TYPE <CR> TO CONTINUE:
```

Figure 2.6 The start-up menu

2.4.2.1 Select New Terminal Type

The user-interface of the PBT(C)-415 is fully screen-oriented, taking advantage of the graphical properties of VT100 compatible, and similar, terminals. This requires that the user specify which terminal or terminal emulator is being used. By typing a T, a list of the supported terminal types is given, as shown in Figure 2.7.

The selected terminal type is stored in non-volatile memory, and unless this is cleared, it is not necessary to select the terminal type every time the board is powered up.

Terminal type

Select the preferred terminal type by typing the correct number. Use option 1 when using a VT100 emulating terminal or a terminal emulation program other than the VT100.EXE from VMETRO. This option is the default.

```
V M E T R O     PBT-415BX 64K PCI BUS ANALYZER

PCI BUS SPEED      : 33.3000 MHz
FIRMWARE VERSION   : 5.60
TERMINAL PORT      : 9600 81N
HOST PORT          : 9600 81N
TERMINAL TYPE      : DEC VT-100/VT-102
PIGGYBACK CONNECTED: (NONE)

USABLE TERMINAL TYPES ARE:

1. DEC VT-100/VT-102
2. VMETRO VT-100 EMULATOR / ANSI.SYS ON MDA SCREEN
3. VMETRO VT-100 EMULATOR / ANSI.SYS ON COLOR SCREEN
4. VMETRO VT-100 / ANSI.SYS VGA COLOR 50 LINES
5. TANDBERG TDV 1200, 2200, 2200/9, 2200S
6. DEC VT-220/320/420 W/ANSI KEYBOARD, 7-BIT MODE, 25 LINES
7. DEC VT-420 W/ANSI KEYBOARD, 7-BIT MODE, 48 LINES

TERMINAL TYPE:
```

Figure 2.7 Terminal selections

Use option 2 or 3 depending on monitor type. This requires the VT100 emulator program VT100.EXE. Option 3 will give a blue display with white text.

Option 4 will give a 50 lines display with the VMETRO VT100 Terminal Emulator program, see Section 0 for more details on VT100.EXE.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

CR: Continue As soon as a number has been typed the system will return to the startup screen as in Figure 2.6. Type CR to continue.

2.4.2.2 Clear Non-Volatile Memory

Type `C` to clear all contents of the Non-volatile RAM memory on the board. **This command will cause all user setups to be lost and all settings will be reset to defaults.** Use this command if a fatal software crash has occurred, e.g. if the operation of the user-interface does not behave correctly etc.

Jumper J8 In case of a total hang-up of the analyzer software, the non-volatile memory may need to be cleared by removing jumper J8. Do as follows: Shut down the system and turn off the power. Locate the backup-battery jumper, J8, as shown in Chapter 11.

Move the jumper from the original left position, to the other right position, and let it remain there for a few seconds. Then, move the jumper back. When the power is re-applied, the tracer firmware should start as normal, and it will display the message "`Non volatile memory lost`" on the status line.

2.5 RS-232 Communication

2.5.1 Micro-DB9 Connector Cable

To communicate with the PBT(C)-415, the cable converter enclosed with the analyzer must be used. The cable converter is shown in Figure 2.8. Connect the micro DB9 to the PBT(C)-415 front panel connector.

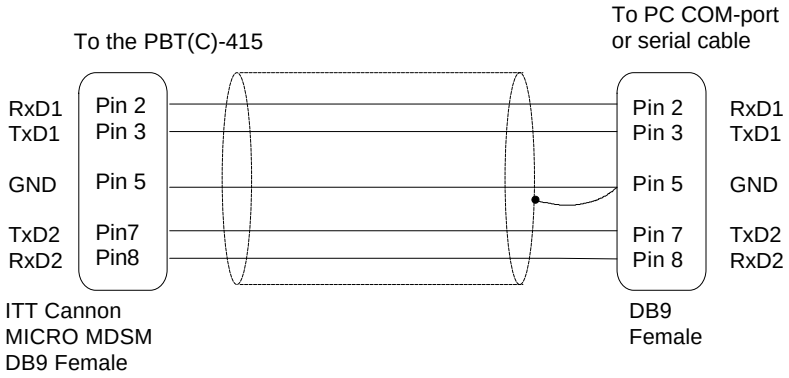


Figure 2.8 The PBT(C)-415 cable converter

2.5.1.1 Terminal Cable

Most terminals use a 25-pin connector (DB25) for the RS232 connection, and a cable as shown below in Figure 2.9 should be used. (The cable can be purchased from VMETRO, part # 401-TER-232).

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

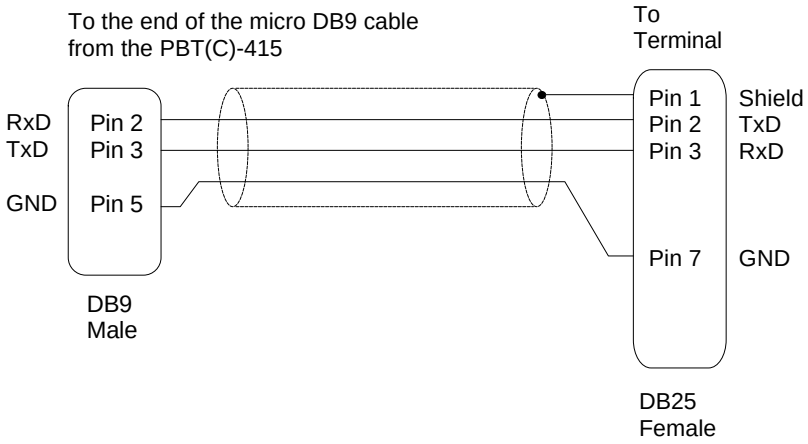


Figure 2.9 DB9 to DB25 converter

2.5.1.2 PC Cable

If a PC is used as a terminal, or when upgrading firmware through the RS232 port from a PC, a cable with crossed TxD and RxD lines must be used, see Figure 2.10. Note that the signals on pin 2 and 3 are crossed. (The cable can be purchased from VMETRO, part # 401-PC-232). If the COM port is a DB25 a cable converter has to be used, the cable in Figure 2.9 has to be used.

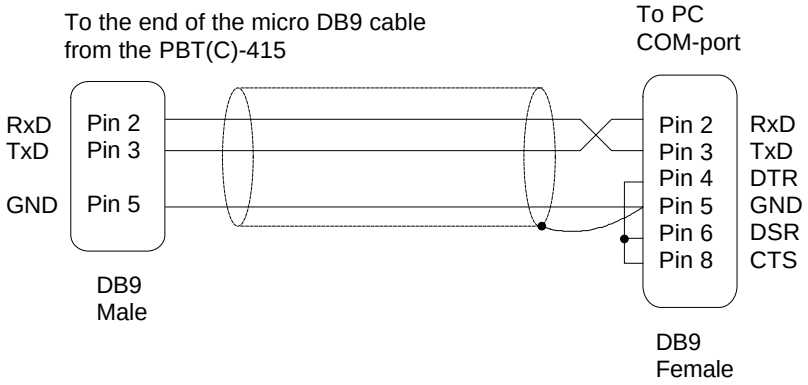


Figure 2.10 Serial connection between the PC and PBT(C)-415

2.6 Accessories

VMETRO offers a complete set of cable accessories that will help the user to take full advantage of the PBT(C)-415. For connection to a terminal, PC or workstation, various RS232 cables are available. A special cable is designed for use with External Power Supplies.

Manufacturer VMETRO:

Part Number	**Description**
401-TER-232	Terminal Cable (RS-232 DB9M-DB25F), 3m/9ft

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

401-PC-232	PC Cable (RS-232 DB9M-DB9F X), 3m/9ft
401-415-EPC	External Power Cable, 1m/3ft
	Manufacturer POMONA:
Part Number	**Description**
4945-K-24	Square pin receptacle to BNC male (0.6m/2ft)
4741-24-x	Patch Cord with square pin receptacle, (0.6m/2ft)
5790-0	Rotating Micro grabber test clip, black

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

3. FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

3.1 Product Overview - PBT-415

The PBT-415 PCI Bus Analyzer and Exerciser is implemented as a single-slot PCI short card designed to be plugged directly into a PCI motherboard.

The PCI Bus Analyzer is capable of monitoring all bus activity on 32-bits and 64-bits PCI bus mother-boards. Both 33MHz and 66MHz PCI systems are supported by the Analyzer. No complex probes or adapters are needed, which eliminates tedious installation and setup procedures required by general purpose logic analyzers.

The PCI Exerciser is a PCI bus Master and Target, intended as a tool for testing of PCI boards and systems. It is capable of generating and responding to nearly all PCI bus cycles types, and supports 32-bits 33MHz PCI.

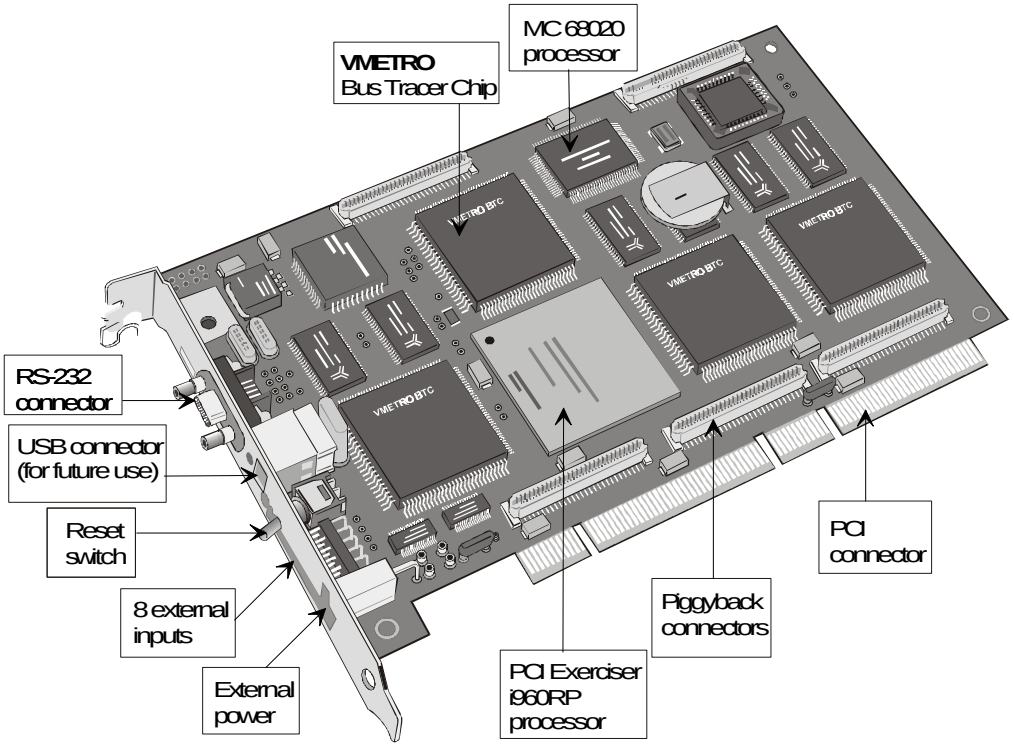


Figure 3.1 An overview of the PBT-415[1]

[1] USB is currently not supported in software

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

3.2 Product Overview - PBTC-415

The PBTC-415 PCI Bus Analyzer and Exerciser is implemented as a single-slot CompactPCI card designed to be plugged directly into a CompactPCI back plane.

The PCI Bus Analyzer is capable of monitoring all bus activity in 32-bits and 64-bits CompactPCI bus back planes. Both 33MHz and 66MHz CompactPCI systems are supported by the Analyzer. No complex probes or adapters are needed, which eliminates tedious installation and setup procedures required by general purpose logic analyzers.

The PCI Exerciser is a PCI bus Master and Target, intended as a tool for testing of PCI boards and systems. It is capable of generating and responding to nearly all PCI bus cycles types, and supports 32-bits 33MHz PCI.

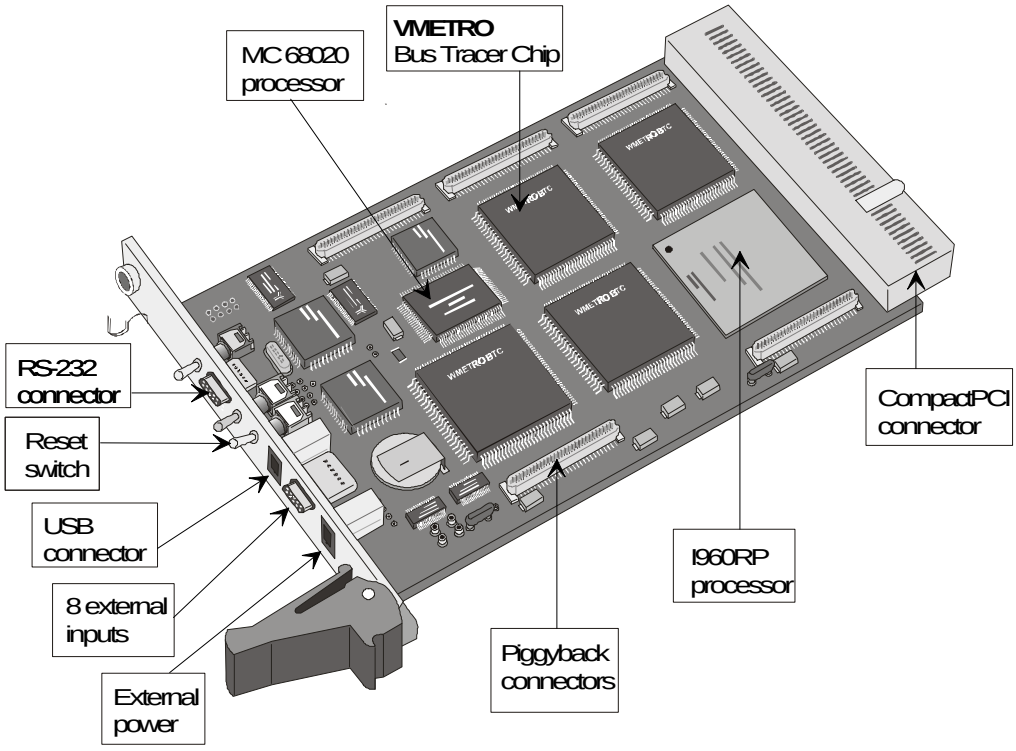


Figure 3.2 An overview of the PBTC-415[2]

3.3 Three Models

The PBT(C)-415 comes in three models:

PBT(C)-415B **PBT(C)-415B :** PCI Analyzer with 64K Trace Memory, no Exerciser.

PBT(C)-415BX **PBT(C)-415BX:** PCI Analyzer with 64K Trace Memory and Exerciser.

[2] USB is currently not supported in software

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

PBT(C)-415CX **PBT(C)-415CX:** PCI Analyzer with 256K Trace Memory and Exerciser.

3.4 PCI Exerciser Features

- Has the ability of placing any user-defined cycles on the PCI bus.
- Has powerful test functionality for testing of PCI memory. Any user-defined pattern can be used as test pattern, in addition to Walking One/Zero, random patterns etc.
- Triggers the PCI Bus Analyzer if Memory tests fails.
- Can display and modify both PCI Memory space, I/O space and Configuration space.
- Can place heavy traffic on the PCI bus, using DMA, and at the same time perform any other user commands.
- Contains 2MBytes of zero wait-state local user memory. This memory can be mapped as PCI target memory, and accessed from external PCI agents.
- Powerful scripting tools for recording of Exerciser commands. The scripts are saved on disk and can be run either once or in a repetitive loop.
- Generate interrupts on the PCI bus.
- Supports 32- and 64-bits address as master.
- Supports burst and single cycles.

3.4.1 Reference Unit

The PCI Exerciser uses the Intel i960®RP processor which has an integrated well- proven PCI interface to provide real PCI cycles with nominal bus timing. As such, the PCI Exerciser can act as a reference unit that generates cycles on the PCI bus with known characteristics. This is useful for testing new boards or to assist in debugging of faulty boards. The PCI Exerciser can also be used to inspect or patch data in memory without intervening with the operation of the other masters on the PCI bus.

3.4.2 Simultaneous Master and PCI Analysis

The PCI Exerciser can be used simultaneously with the powerful PCI bus analysis features of the product. Together, these two functions provide a remarkable set of analyzing features. As an example, the Exerciser may run a Memory Test while the analyzer is capturing the bus activity. If the Exerciser finds that memory test fails, it generates a trigger to the analyzer so that the failing cycle and preceeding cycles can be inspected.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

3.4.3 Script Function Allows Automated Testing

A built- in script engine allows test scripts to be created with a convenient record and playback function. Scripts are recorded by manually running through the various commands of the Exerciser. Several scripts can be stored and retrieved for later use. Each script can consist of sequences of bus cycles of any kind, with varying sizes, cycle types, etc. The script playback function can be set to run single, multiple or infinite playbacks, while the analyzer part of the product may perform bus monitoring in the background.

3.4.4 Emulate a Board under Design

In many cases a PCI board intended for a specific system is not available. The PCI Exerciser can emulate this card as a Target or as a Master. This way the software design can progress without waiting for the hardware. The PCI Exerciser also contains a target interface that has its own address decoder for a user defined address window. This may respond to accesses from another module.

3.4.5 DMA Transfers

The PCI Exerciser has the ability to act as a target or as an initiator with small and large DMA transfers. Various PCI Commands may be selected. The DMA runs in the background, i.e. the DMA command can be used to produce bus traffic, while the Exerciser is used for other purposes.

3.4.6 Target Memory

The module contains a 2 MByte target memory that can be located anywhere in the PCI address map by a command in the user interface. Data can be written to and read from this memory as single cycles or as zero-wait-state burst cycles (after initial latency) for a peak bandwidth of 133 MB/s. This way the Exerciser can emulate a device or PCI board.

3.4.7 Generate PCI Interrupts

The Exerciser can generate any of the four PCI Interrupts. When an interrupt is generated, it will remain asserted until another PCI device explicity turns it off by writing to a certain address of the Exerciser Target (see Section 5.10.7.3). The status of the interrupts asserted by the Exerciser are indicated on the status line of BusView.

3.4.8 Scan PCI Config Space

The Exerciser can do a complete scan of PCI configuration space. It systematically probes for all possible devices on the bus the PBT(C)-415 is

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

situated on, and if it finds a PCI-to-PCI bridge, it probes through the bridge for all devices possible on the busses behind the bridge.

The devices found are displayed with parameters such as Config Space address, Class Code, Vendor, Device/Vendor ID, Prefetchable Memory, Memory and IO target windows, which bus the device is found on, etc.

A scan of PCI configuration space is useful to get an overview of the devices in the PCI system, i.e. to find where already enabled targets are in PCI memory, and to get the information needed for manually configuration and enabling of the devices found. See Section 5.10.3.11.

3.5 PCI Analyzer Features

- Sampling channels for 32 and 64-bits.
- 3.3V and 5V PCI support.
- Up to 66MHz sampling rate using CLOCK or TRANSFER sampling.
- Full-speed Word Recognizers with Address and Data Ranges.
- Level Trigger/Qualifier Sequencer.
- Trigger after Delay or Event Count.
- De-multiplexed `Address`, `Command/BE#` and `Data`.
- Time tags in Trace Buffer show time between samples.
- Latency counter in trace shows target latency (`FRAME#` to `TRDY#`), and wait states between data transfers.
- 64K Trace Memory depth B model (256K optional C model).

3.5.1 De-multiplexed Address/Data

The powerful features of the PBT(C)-415 Bus Analyzer allow the capture of a comprehensive set of information representing the activity on the PCI bus. A very important feature is the capability to de-multiplex address, commands and data into separate trace channels, a feature which not only simplifies readability of the trace, but allso allows powerful triggers involving both address and data to be defined easily.

3.5.2 Address Incrementing

A PCI burst cycle consists of one single address phase followed by a series of data phases. In order to make the trace display easier to read, the address field in the Trace display is automatically incremented by the PBT(C)-415 software. In case of a memory cycle, it is incremented by 4, in case of an I/O cycle, it is incremented by 1. Note that this does not actually occur on the bus, i.e. in a burst cycle the target is supposed to do the address incrementing by itself.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Note!

Note 1 Because the address incrementing is done in software, it is not possible to trigger on an incremented address.

Note!

Note 2 **The address incrementing is only done when the Store qualifier in the Sequencer is set to `Store All` (default).**

3.5.3 Data Presentation

The captured data is presented to the user in a uniform and easily understandable way. For easy location of particular samples in the trace memory, powerful `Search` and `Extract` functions are provided. Further, trace data can be presented in the form of an alphanumeric trace list, or as waveform diagrams. Regardless of the type of presentation selected, the user can scroll forward and backward in the trace data, and can also select which signals to be presented on the screen. This allows the user to get the maximum of relevant information from the trace data with a minimum of effort.

3.6 Sampling Modes

Applications of the PBT(C)-415 include hardware and software debugging and testing, system tuning, and performance analysis. Working with the product involves utilizing one of four basic analyzing capabilities:

- CLOCK sampling (useful for hardware debugging).
- TRANSFER sampling(useful for software debugging).
- TRANSFER DETAILS (a mixture between the two former).
- Statistical analysis (providing histograms of various bus activity).

When sampling the PCI bus, the PBT(C)-415 stores a 128 bits sampling word (full 64-bit PCI + 8 external signals + time tags and utility bits) into the Trace Memory.

3.6.1 CLOCK Sampling

CLOCK sampling stores one sample per PCI clock cycle, capturing all the details of how the PCI bus is exercised, clock cycle by clock cycle. Both 32- and 64-bits systems are supported. CLOCK mode is most suitable for **hardware** oriented problems, where information about the **bus protocol** is important.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

3.6.2 TRANSFER Sampling

TRANSFER sampling stores one sample per valid `Data` and `Address` phase. This is the optimum way to analyze bus transactions as seen from a software point of view. Both 32- and 64-bits systems are supported. TRANSFER mode is most suitable for **software** oriented problems, where information about the **bus traffic** is important.

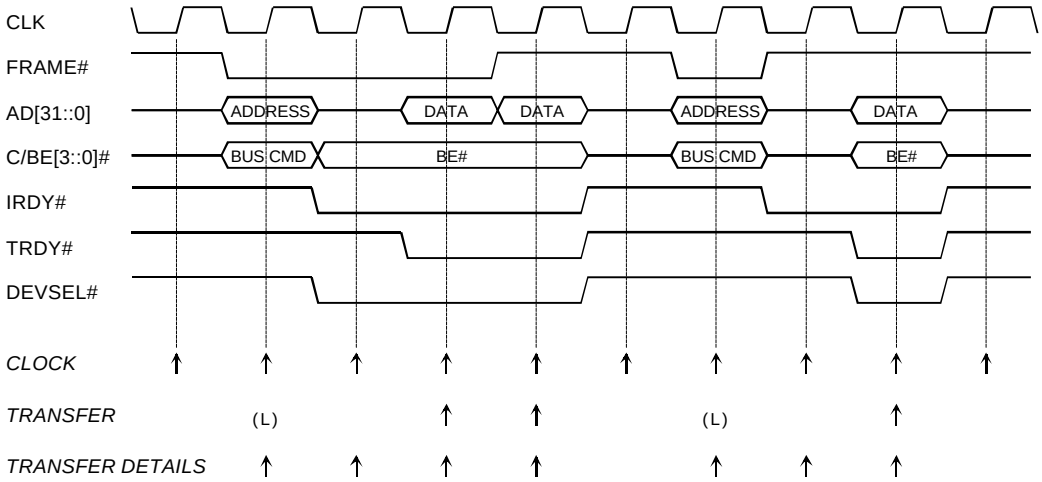


Figure 3.3 The three sampling modes. Each arrow indicates where the sample is stored in the trace memory. (L) indicates latching of information which is stored at the next arrow.

De-multiplexing

In TRANSFER mode the analyzer latches and stores the `Address` and the `Command` field at the first rising edge of the clock after `FRAME#` has been asserted (Address phase). The `Data` and `Byte Enables` are sampled at the first rising edge of the clock when `TRDY#`, `IRDY#` and `DEVSEL#` are all asserted (Data phase). In this way, the `Address`, `Command`, `Data`, and `Byte Enables`, get lined up and appear side by side in the Event Patterns and in Trace Display.

3.6.3 TRANSFER DETAILS Sampling

TRANSFER DETAILS sampling, is a special case of TRANSFER sampling, and can be regarded as a mixture of the CLOCK- and the TRANSFER modes. It works as TRANSFER sampling, but *during a bus transaction* (when `FRAME#` and/or `IRDY#` are active) it samples one sample per PCI clock. This way all idle clock cycles are skipped, conserving space in the trace buffer. As for TRANSFER mode, each sample includes the `Address` and `Command` which are latched from the address phase. **Only 32 bits systems are supported in this mode**.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Note!

Note! TRANSFER DETAILS sampling is activated with the command `Edit/ Sampling Mode/Sampling Options`, using the selection `Include Transfer Details`, when in Single Event Mode. It can also be chosen in the Sequencer when in TRANSFER mode.

To summarize

To summarize TRANSFER sampling is most suited for software oriented problems, CLOCK sampling for hardware oriented problems. TRANSFER DETAILS sampling is a half-way between the two modes. The three sampling modes are illustrated in Figure 3.3.

Special modes

Special modes The analyzer can also sample Parity errors, Retry and Target disconnect with and without data. See Section 5.2.9.1 for more information.

Sampled signals

Sampled signals `AD[31::0]`, `AD[63::32]`, `GNT#[3::0]`, `REQ#`, `IDSEL`, `C/BE[3::0]#`, `C/BE[7::4]#`, `FRAME#`, `TRDY#`, `IRDY#`, `STOP#`, `DEVSEL#`, `PAR`, `PAR64`, `PERR#`, `SERR#`, `RST#`, `SDONE`, `SBO#`, `INTA#`, `INTB#`, `INTC#`, `INTD#`, `LOCK#`, `ACK64#`, and `REQ64#`, plus 8 external inputs. In addition are `INTS`, `INTP`, and `ENUM#` sampled when using the PBTC-415.

3.7 Main Blocks - Analyzer

The Analyzer part of the PBT(C)-415 consists of three main stages, through which samples are passing during the acquisition process:

- Sampling stage
- Word Recognition / Triggering stage
- Sample Storage / Statistics Counting stage

The As can be seen from Figure 3.4, the PBT(C)-415 contains a substantial amount of hardware functionality. This is achieved through four advanced ASICs, designed and developed by VMETRO, called the Bus Tracer Chips (BTC). These devices implement all the sample acquisition, recognition and storage capabilities of the board, as well as numerous counters for statistics and time measurements. This gives the PBT(C)-415 remarkable performance and functionality, like sampling rates up to 66MHz in CLOCK or TRANSFER mode, advanced triggers, as well as store filters, and occurrence and delay counters.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

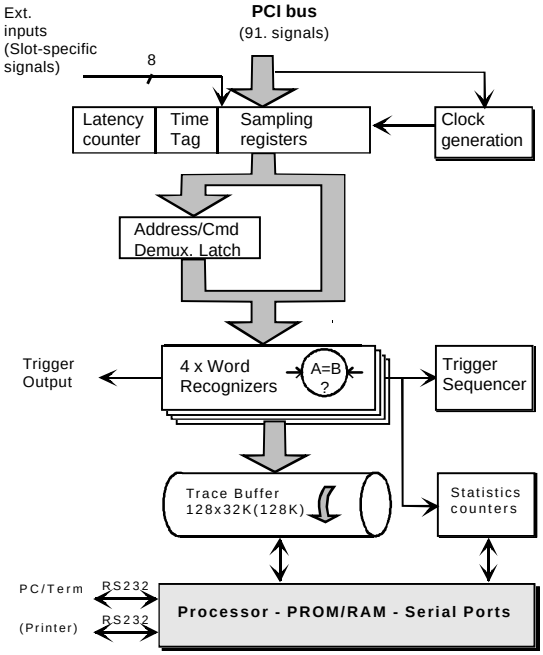


Figure 3.4 Block diagram of the PCI Analyzer

3.7.1 Sampling Stage

The sampling stage contains sampling registers and PLL-based clock generation circuitry to ensure correct sampling of the target bus.

Time tag

Time tag

Absolute time

Relative time

In order to measure elapsed time between each sample stored in the trace buffer, the sampling stage also includes a time tag counter. The value of the time tag counter is stored in separate bits in the trace buffer together with each sample, allowing the time to be displayed either as relative time between samples, or as absolute time from the trigger point. The time tag is calculated for each data sample. time tags are calculated in all sampling modes.

Latency counter

Latency counter

There is also a latency counter counting the time from FRAME# goes active until the target responds with TRDY# (latency or response time). This is Target Latency as defined in the PCI specification. The latency is implemented in the Trace Display window in the Wait field, as explained in Section 6.11.6.

3.7.1.1 External Inputs

There are 8 external inputs available at the front panel of the PBT(C)-415.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

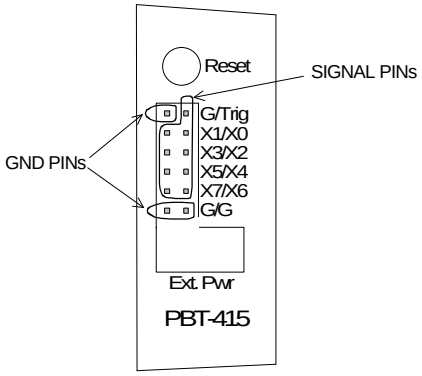


Figure 3.5 The external input pins on the PBT-415

The PCI bus has certain slot-specific signals, such as the Request (REQ#) and Grant (GNT#) signals used for arbitration. In cases with multiple PCI Master devices, these signals are of high interest for analysis, and in order to make them available for the analyzer, these signals can be brought from their respective slots to the external inputs, as shown belowin Figure 3.6, see also Section 3.7.1.3. For this purpose, two thin probe wires (“Patch chords”) with test clips are included with the unit. Additional patch cords and test clips may be purchased from VMETRO.

The external inputs, fully available in the trigger words, can also be used by any user-specific signals.

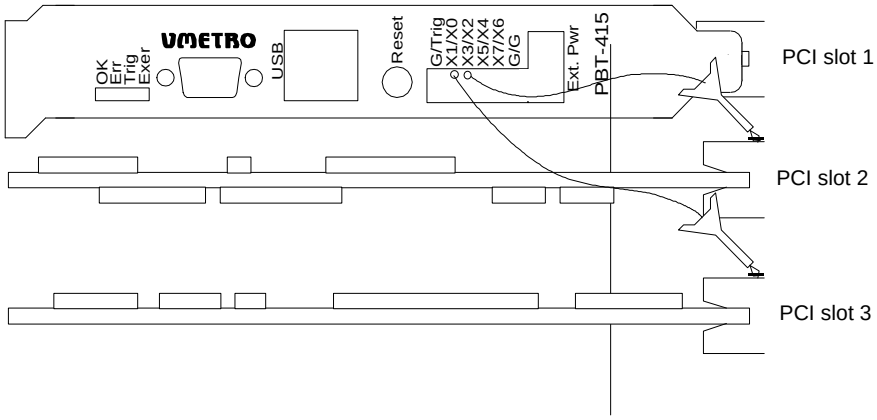


Figure 3.6 Connecting external REQ# or GNT# signals

50Ω BNC trigger cable

50Ω BNC trigger cables

When using the 50Ω BNC trigger cable for triggering of an oscilloscope or similar, remember to terminate the oscilloscope to 50Ω, to match the impedance of the cable.

3.7.1.2 GNT# Latching

The REQ# and GNT# signals used for arbitration are slot specific, and are thus not available to the analyzer on the bus. However, they may be sampled

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

through the external inputs on the front panel. Four external inputs are dedicated to the GNT# signals, the EXT[3:0] pins.

Because the GNT# can be deasserted at the same clock as FRAME# is asserted, the analyzer may latch the GNT#s the clock prior to the address phase, and keep it latched until the transaction has finished. This allows the user to see which master was accessing the bus during the transaction.

Note! The Ext[3:0] pins can be used both for GNT# latching, and for other user-defined external signals. If they are used for GNT# latching, the GNT# signal field in the Event Patterns window has to be inserted, a task which makes the Ext[3:0] signal field disappear from the Insert Signal dialog box. In other words, the GNT# signal field and the Ext[3:0] signal field can not be inserted into the Event Patterns window at the same time. The difference between the two options is that the signals are latched if they are sampled as GNT# signals. See Section 4.9.3 for the statistical presentation of the GNT# signals.

Note! Jumpers J10 and J11, as shown in Section 11.1, select between the GNT# and REQ# signals of the PBT(C)-415 PCI Exerciser and Ext3 and Ext4. The default position of the J10 and J11 jumpers selects the GNT# and REQ# signals.

Note! The GNT#-signals can not be inserted in the Trace Display window unless it has been inserted in the Event Patterns window before the trace is taken.

3.7.1.3 Shared Signals - PBT(C)-415

In order to accommodate as many signals as possible, a few signals share the same trace channel, through jumpers.

PBT(C)-415B:

Ext4/REQ# With jumper J10 in the default position shown in Section 11.1, the Ext4 signal is sampled. By moving jumper J10, the REQ# signal of the PBT(C)-415 is sampled.

Ext3/GNT# With jumper J11 in the default position shown in Section 11.1, the Ext3 signal is sampled. By moving jumper J11, the GNT# signal of the PBT(C)-415 is sampled.

PBT(C)-415 BX and CX:

Ext4/REQ# With jumper J10 in the default position shown in Section 11.1, the REQ# signal of the PBT(C)-415 is sampled. By moving jumper J10, the Ext4 signal is sampled.

Ext3/GNT# With jumper J11 in the default position shown in Section 11.1, the GNT# signal of the PBT(C)-415 is sampled. By moving jumper J11, the Ext3 signal is sampled.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

3.7.1.4 Shared Signals -PBTC-415

CompactPCI introduces three new signals, the INTS, the INTP, and ENUM# signals. These three signals are shared with the external inputs, Ext5, Ext6, and Ext7 respectively. A description of the signals can be found in Section **Error! Reference source not found.** and Section **Error! Reference source not found.**.

Ext5/INTS With jumper J25 in the default position shown in Section 11.1, the Ext5 signal is sampled. By moving jumper J25, the INTS signal of the PBTC-415 is sampled.

Ext5/INTP With jumper J26 in the default position shown in Section 11.1, the Ext6 signal is sampled. By moving jumper J26, the INTP signal of the PBTC-415 is sampled.

Ext7/INTS With jumper J27 in the default position shown in Section 11.1, the Ext7 signal is sampled. By moving jumper J27, the ENUM#signal of the PBTC-415 is sampled.

3.7.2 Word Recognition / Triggering Stage

A central element of any logic analyzer is the ability to recognize events, i.e. a particular signal pattern, in the target system so that the acquisition of event samples can stop at the desired moment, i.e. the process referred to as "triggering". There are four full-width word recognizers, forming the foundation not only for triggering, but also for store qualification (store filter) and counting purposes. Counting can be used to delay the triggering process until a particular number of bus cycles occur, and it is also used for statistical purposes. Thus, the three main purposes of the word recognizers are:

- Triggering
- Store qualification
- Occurrence Counting

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Busses, groups

Busses, groups

Any signal or signal group can be included with a particular value or as "don't care" in the word recognizers. Signals from the target bus may be included in the word recognizers as a *bus* (like address and data), they may be combined into *groups*, like the `Status` group (consisting of the signals `DEVSEL#`, `STOP#`, `FRAME#`, `IRDY#`, and `TRDY#`), or simply as individual signals. Section 6.11 describes the built-in groups monitored by BusView.

Negation

Negation

When multiple signals are combined into a bus or group, a NOT (!) operator is available in many cases, allowing the specified value to be treated as true if the condition does not occur. This allows conditions like:

Data ≠ 0000 0000

Range

Range

Each of the four word recognizers allows ranges to be specified on both the PCI bus address and data, indicating functions like:

`X ≤ Address ≤ Y`

Outside range

Outside range

Outside range can also be obtained, by using the **NOT** operator on an address or data range.

3.7.3 Sequencer

The Sequencer is a triggering state machine allowing the analyzer to trigger not only on one particular event pattern or cycle, but also a sequence or combination of such, see belowFigure 3.7.

To trigger on the most complex problems, the PBT(C)-415 analyzer is equipped with 16 triggering levels, of which 15 are user-editable, and with 20-bits event counters, allowing up to 1M occurrences of an event in the trigger program.

Sequencer program

Sequencer program

The example in Figure 3.7 shows how to utilize multiple count and delay statements to form a complex trigger condition. Delay counters are included, providing programmable delays anywhere in the triggering sequence. This is particularly useful in real-time systems.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
If (PCI0) then
   Count 1048575 occurrences of (PCI1)then
   Store (PCI0 or !PCI1)
   If (PCI2) then
      Count 65535 occurrences of (PCI3)then
      If (PCI2) then
         Delay 120us then if (Anything) then
         Trigger at 75% of Trace
      Else
            .
            .
            .
   (Up to 16 levels)
```

Figure 3.7 A Sequencer program

3.7.4 Sample Storage Stage

After the collected samples have passed the sampling stage and the word recognition/triggering stage, they will arrive either in the sample storage or statistics counting stage.

3.7.4.1 Trace Buffer

During normal trace sessions, the samples are stored in the trace buffer. The trace buffer can be regarded as a circular memory, see belowFigure 3.8, addressed by an address counter which is incremented after each stored sample. The buffer is written to continuously until a trigger is found, overwriting previous samples when full.

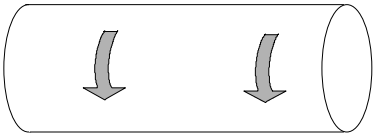


Figure 3.8 The circular trace buffer

3.7.4.2 Trigger Position

When a trigger occurs, the process of storing further cycles depends on the selected trigger position. If the trigger position is set to "End of Trace" (100%), no more samples will be stored after the trigger, and the samples recorded in the trace buffer will be presented on the screen. By contrast, if the trigger position is set to "Start of Trace" (0%), the entire trace buffer will be filled with new cycles before the acquisition process stops. In between, there are possibilities to select trigger positions as 25, 50 and 75%, as shown belowin Figure 3.9.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com



Figure 3.9 The selections of trigger positions

Note that the trigger may occur before the trace buffer has been filled completely ahead of its specified trigger position. In such cases the trace buffer will be only partly filled before the trigger. Imagine if the second sample collected was the trigger, and the trigger position was 50%, then if the trace buffer is 32K, 16K-1 cells in the first part of the trace buffer will be empty, and 16K+1 samples will be displayed.

Note also that if the trace is not completely filled *after* the trigger and then halted manually (possible in all cases except End of Trace), the unused post-trigger portion of the trace buffer may contain valid pre-trigger samples from the previous "round" of sampling (remember, the trace buffer is circular). If this is the case, these samples will be shown since they may contain useful information. They will be displayed as the first samples in the buffer. The Halt sample will be displayed last.

3.7.5 Investigating System Performance - Statistics Functions

The PCI analyzer may also be used to look at the performance of a PCI bus system. For this purpose, the PBT(C)-415 Bus Analyzer system is equipped with a Statistics module containing a number of real-time counters controlled by the event word recognizers. This allows the user to gather many different kinds of data as to how the traffic on the PCI bus behaves and to spot uneven distribution of system load and other symptoms that may represent performance bottlenecks.

3.7.6 64-bits Support

64-bits address cycles and 64-bits data transfers are fully supported. In order to specify 64-bits address or data in the Event Patterns, set the PCI bus width to "64 bit" in the `Edit/Sampling Mode/Sampling Options` dialog box, and then select 64-bit mode in the dialog box appearing when double clicking on either the `Data` or the `Address` field. See Section 4.5.2, and Section 5.2.9.1.

In some 32-bits PCI systems the signals `REQ64#` and `#ACK64#` are not connected to pull-up resistors as required by the 2.1 PCI specification. These signals are used by the sampling circuitry on the analyzer when sampling 64-bits data transfers. To avoid the sampling problems these floating signals might cause, an internal control signal is used by the sampling circuitry to ignore the state of `REQ64#` and `ACK64#` in 32-bits systems. This signal is controlled by

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

the user by setting the "64 bit" option in the `Sampling Options` dialog box described in Section 5.2.9.1.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4. OPERATION

4.1 Window Elements and Commands

The BusView graphical user interface employs mouse controlled menu bars, pull down menus, toolbars, dialog boxes and multiple windows. See Figure 4.1.

Menu bar

Menu bar All main commands are shown on a menu bar at the top of the window.

Pull-downs

Pull-downs Most menu bar commands have pull-down menus attached, containing a list of sub-commands.

Dialog box

Dialog box Some sub-commands may present a dialog box for detailed specification of various parameters, while others may present a secondary pull-down menu for further selections.

Tool bar

Tool bar The tool bar contains most of the commands from the menu bar, displayed as icons below the menu bar. The function of each icon is displayed on the status line, when pointing at the icon with the mouse cursor.

Status line

Status line The bottom line of the window is used to present simple messages about the status of the analyzer and guide the user as to which keys can be typed etc. This line will also show error messages.

The status line shows which targets are open. Single click on a target, and its Setup window is activated. Double-click on a target, and the trace is displayed if there is a valid trace.

Each target has its associated LED. LED color codes:

- None: Empty trace.
- Dark green: Trace full.
- Light green: Tracer is running, but has not triggered.
- Yellow: Tracer is running and has found a trigger.

Annunciator

Annunciator At the end of the status line is the annunciator. The annunciator displays the status of the analyzer. The sampling frequency is for instance displayed by the annunciator.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

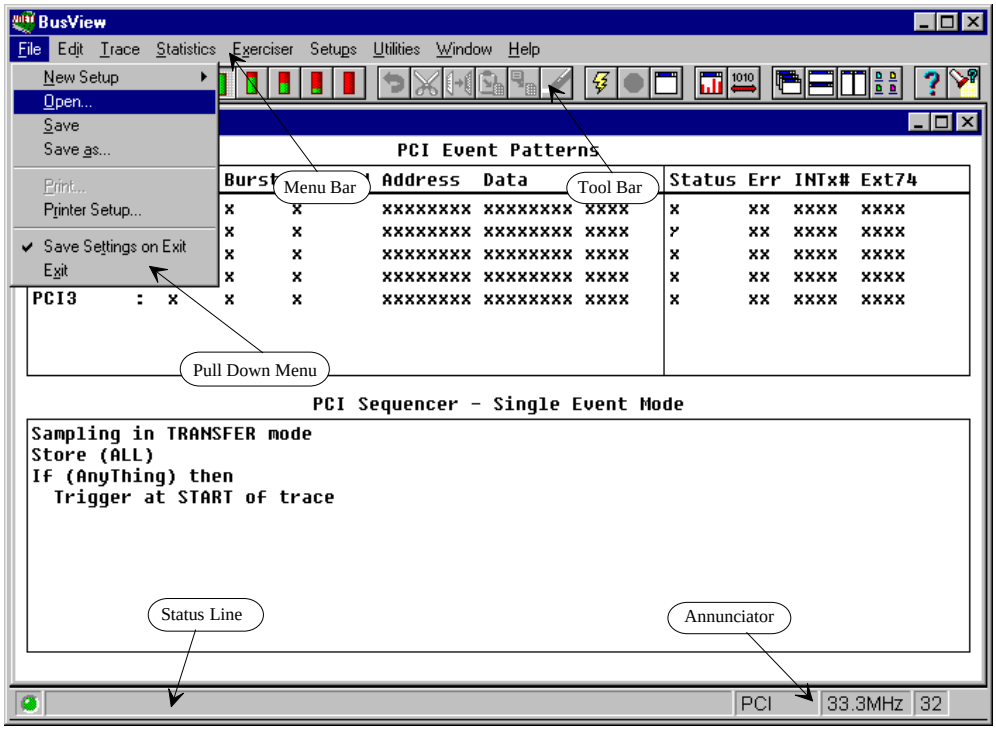
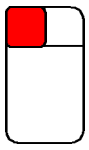


Figure 4.1 The BusView front panel

4.2 Using BusView

BusView can be mouse controlled, keyboard controlled, or a combination of the two. The principles are the same as for any other Windows application you might have used before.

4.2.1 Mouse Control



With the **left mouse button** almost everything can be done in BusView. By clicking the left mouse button you can make selections at the menu bar and at the tool bar, switch between windows, and move around in dialog boxes and pull down menus. The right mouse button has some interesting features too, it is for instance used to move the Y- and Z-marker in the waveform display window, as explained in Section 5.8.5.

4.2.2 Keyboard Control

←↑↓→ The cursor keys move the cursor to the desired command. Type CR [i.e. ↵], or the down cursor key, ↓, to open the pull-down menu or dialog box. Alternatively use the **Alt-<key>** method described below.

Alt-<key> All the elements at the menu bar have one underlined character. By typing **Alt-<key>**, where **<key>** is the underlined character, the pull down menu or dialog box belonging to the specific element is activated.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

↵ selects Place the cursor, by using the cursor keys, on the wanted command and type CR to select.

Gray text Commands that cannot be executed in the current context are shown in low intensity.

Ctrl-TAB In the same way as you change Windows applications with the Alt-TAB keys, the **Ctrl-TAB** keys result in switching between BusView child windows.

TAB Switches between the Event Patterns window and the Sequencer window.

Within dialog boxes

TAB The TAB key moves the cursor from one editable field to another.

Space Makes selections, both select and deselect.

ESC The ESC key closes an unwanted dialog box or menu.

Undo, Copy, Cut and Paste

These very useful commands are implemented the same way, and with the same control characters, as in other Windows applications, and are available both in the `Edit` menu, with control characters, and at the tool bar.

4.3 User-Interface Structure

The PBT(C)-415 has a user-interface based on four different windows:

- The Setup window
- The Trace Display window
- The Statistics window
- The Exerciser window

4.3.1 Setup Window

The Setup window is the "control panel" of the analyzer. In addition to the different menus and the tool bar, the setup window contains two major elements as shown belowin Figure 4.2.

- The **Event Patterns** window.
- The **Sequencer** window.

These windows are used to define triggers, store qualifiers etc., and are both described in detail later in this chapter.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

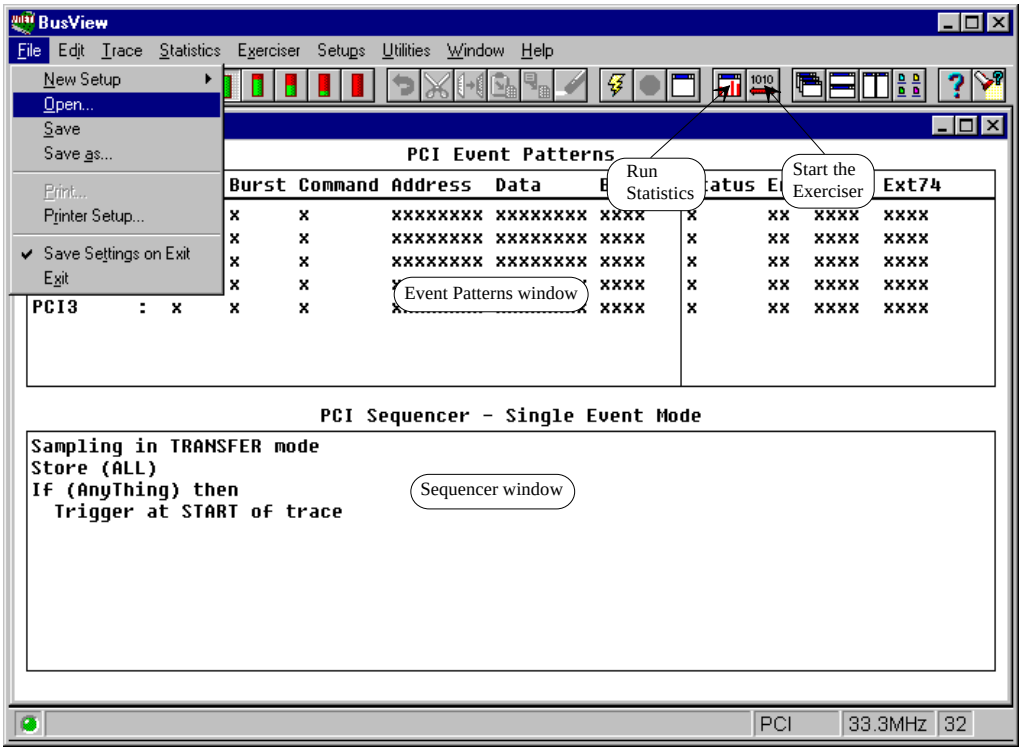


Figure 4.2 The Setup window

4.3.2 Trace Display Window

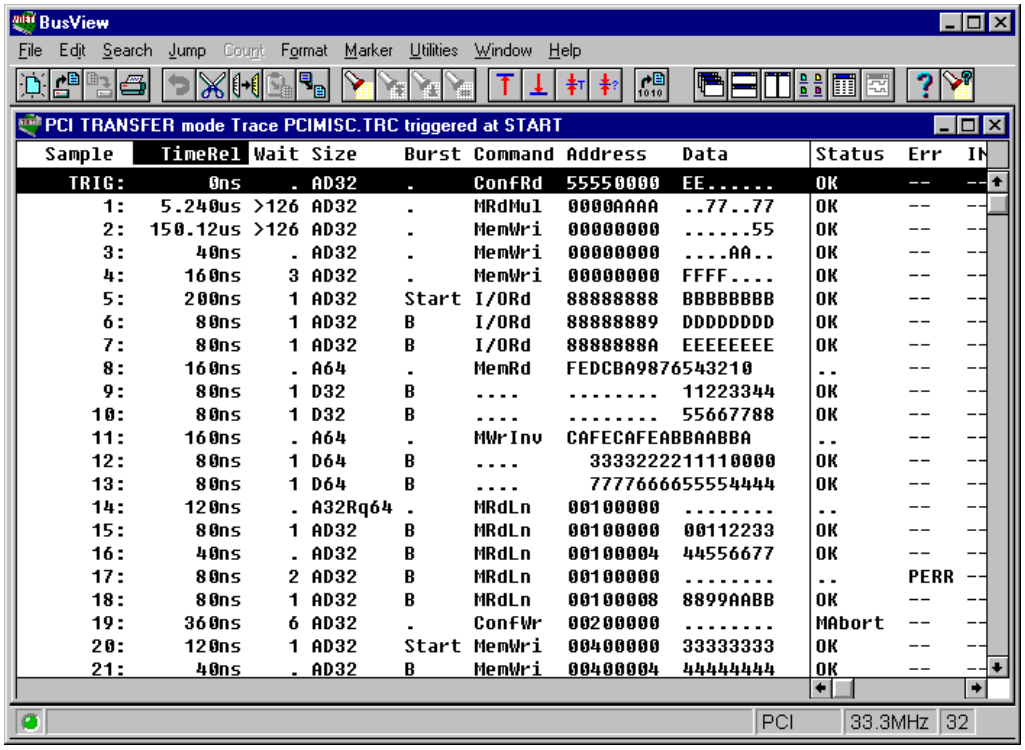


Figure 4.3 The trace display window, TRANSFER mode

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The Trace Display window is where the contents of the trace buffer are displayed. The trace data may be displayed as an alphanumeric trace list, as shown abovein Figure 4.3, or as waveforms. The waveform display is shown in Figure 4.38. Multiple trace windows of either type may also be created. The menu bar in the Trace Display window is tailored to perform efficient navigation, searching and formatting of the trace data contents.

4.3.3 Statistics Window



The "Statistics" tool bar button

The Statistics window is used to control and see the results of a statistics operation. A special menu bar is given, providing a flexible and powerful environment for statistics measurements. The Statistics window is shown below in Figure 4.4.

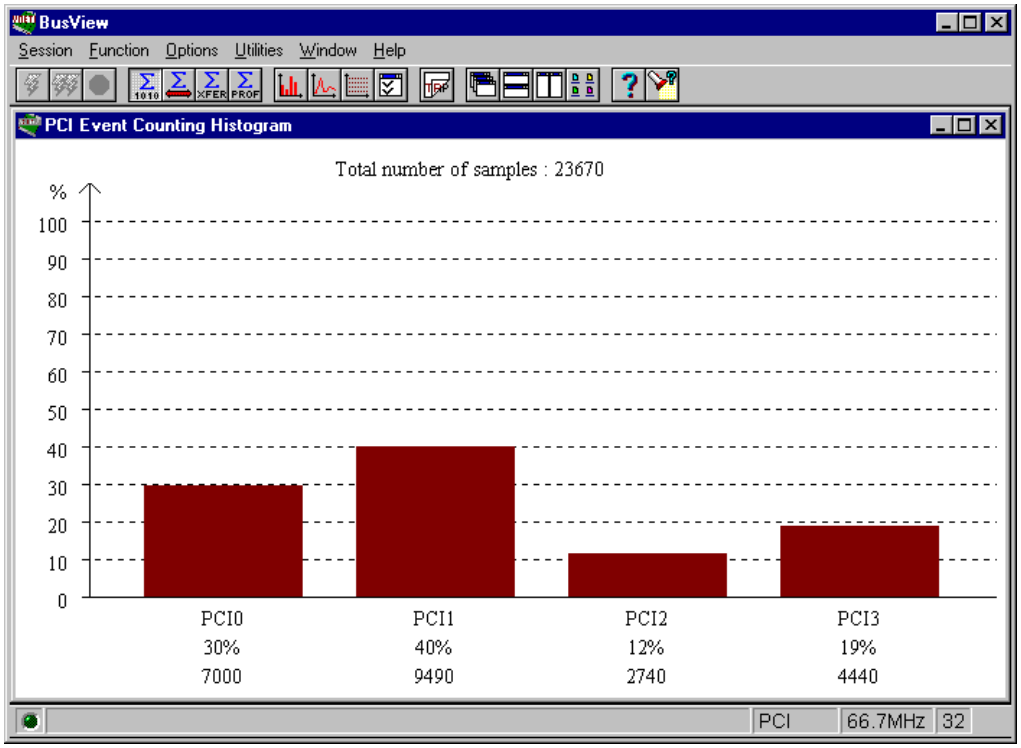


Figure 4.4 The Statistics window in "Event Counting" mode

4.4 Exerciser Window



The "PCI Exerciser" tool bar button

The PCI Exerciser is started either by pressing the `Exerciser` button at the tool bar, or by selecting `Exerciser` from the menu bar.

There are 2 ways of sending commands to the Exerciser (see Section 5.10 for further information):

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- By typing commands at the command line prompt in the Exerciser window.
- By using the dialog boxes available from the `Script`, `Master`, `Target`, `Interrupt`, `Local`, and the `Options` menus.

The figure below Figure 4.5 shows the PCI Exerciser window while running the `Local Display` command.

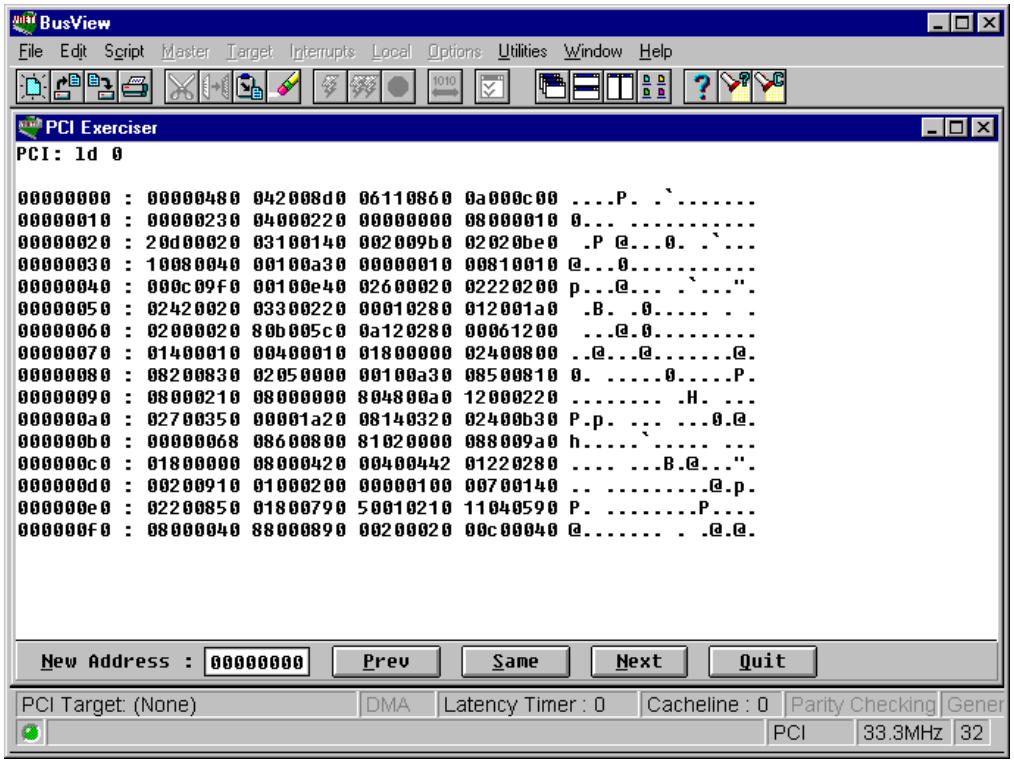


Figure 4.5 PCI Exerciser window

New address

The `New Address` field used in the (`Local`) `Modify` and (`Local`) `Display` commands to jump to a new address.

Prev

The `Prev` button is used in the (`Local`) `Modify` and (`Local`) `Display` commands to display the previous address area.

Same

The `Same` button is used in the (`Local`) `Modify` and (`Local`) `Display` commands to re-display the current address area.

Next

The `Next` button is used in the (`Local`) `Modify` and (`Local`) `Display` commands to display the next address area.

Quit

The `Quit` button are used to terminate all the commands in the `Master` menu (except the DMA commands and `Trigger Output Off`) and all commands in the `Local` menu (except the `Local Fill` command).

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.4.1 Prompt Based Command Editing

The prompt-based command interface operates like DOS commands, and may be edited and repeated for convenience. This mode is very effective for experienced users. The script engine is also using this mode to play back recorded scripts (see Section 5.10.6). All commands may however be accessed from the menu bar.

Move:

Home — The `Home` key moves the cursor to the start of the command line.

Ctrl-Home — The `Ctrl-Home` keys move the cursor to the start of the PCI Exerciser buffer.

End — The `End` key moves the cursor to the end of the command line.

Page Up — The `Page Up` key moves the cursor one page up in the PCI Exerciser buffer.

Page Down — The `Page Down` key moves the cursor one page down in the PCI Exerciser buffer.

↑↓ — There are two history buffers, one command line history buffer, and one data/address history buffer (for use in the `(Local) Display and (Local) Modify` commands).

The ↑↓ keys move up and down in the command history buffer when on the command line, and in the data/address history buffer when using `(Local) Display and (Local) Modify` commands.

The last line in the history buffer is a blank line.

Ctrl-↑ — Use the `Ctrl-`↑ keys to move the cursor up from the command line, then use all the cursor keys to move around.

Ctrl-→ — The `Ctrl-`→ keys moves the cursor to the start of the next word.

Ctrl-← — The `Ctrl-`← keys moves the cursor to the start of the previous/current word.

Select:

Shift-→↑←↓ — Shift + cursor keys selects characters and lines for cutting, copying, deleting, etc.

Ctrl-Shift-→↑←↓ — Ctrl + Shift + cursor keys select whole words for cutting, copying, deleting, etc.

Mouse Selection — Double-clicking on a command line other than current command line selects the whole line. Double-clicking elsewhere selects the nearest word.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Edit:

Ctrl-c The `Ctrl-c` keys copy any highlighted text on the command line. The `Copy` command is also available from the `Edit` menu, and from the tool bar.

Ctrl-v The `Ctrl-v` keys pastes the copied text into the command line again. The `Paste` command is also available from the `Edit` menu, and from the tool bar.

Ctrl-x The `Ctrl-x` keys cut any highlighted text from the command line. The `Cut` command is also available from the `Edit` menu, and from the tool bar.

Ctrl-a The `Ctrl-a` keys select everything in the PCI Exerciser buffer. The `Select All` command is also available from the `Edit` menu.

Del The `Delete` key deletes the current character, and moves the rest of the line one character to the left, i.e. it leaves no open space in the position of the deleted character. (Command line only).

BS The `BS` (back space) key deletes the character to the left of the cursor position, and moves the cursor to this position. (Command line only).

Esc The `Esc` key deletes the command line.

Insert The `Insert` key toggles Insert/Overwrite mode. The cursor underlines the character when in insert mode, and covers the character when in overwrite mode.

Clear buffer Select `Clear Buffer` from the `Edit` menu or the tool bar, to clear the PCI Exerciser window buffer. The history buffer is not cleared in the operation.

Help:

Ctrl-F1 Context sensitive help.

4.5 Event Patterns

The Event Patterns window defines the patterns to be loaded into the word recognizers of the PBT(C)-415. The hardware provides **four** parallel word recognizers, but the user may define a larger number of predefined patterns that can easily be taken into use.

PCI0-PCI3

PCI0-PCI3 By default, four user-editable patterns are provided. They are labeled **PCI0-PCI3**, and by default they are all *don't care* as shown in the figure below.

AnyThing

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

AnyThing In addition, there is a fixed, i.e. not editable, event named **AnyThing**. This pattern will always be empty, i.e. contain an *all don't care* pattern, which makes it suitable to use as an unconditional trigger.

The default Event Patterns window contains the most important signals and signal groups for the current sampling mode. The user may insert additional signals or signal groups, as well as additional patterns with user-defined labels.

Active low: #

Active low: # Signals which are defined as active low in the target bus are indicated by a "#" after the signal name. (Example: BE#). This means that the signal is shown as a '0' in the trace when active.

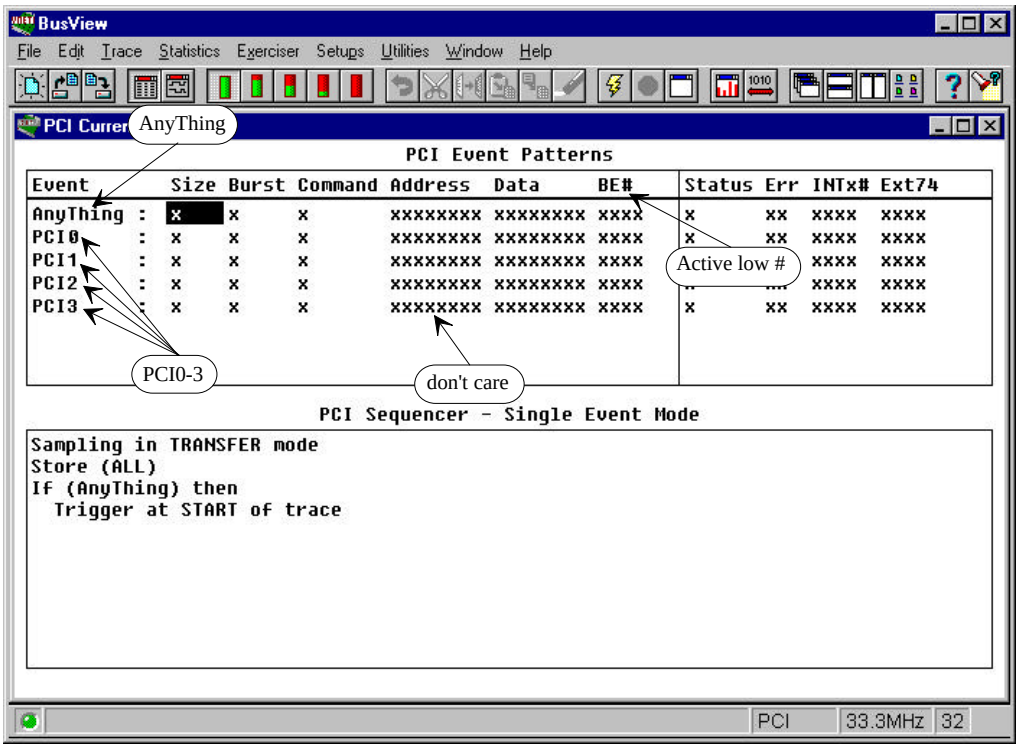


Figure 4.6 Explaining the Event Patterns window

4.5.1 Editing Event Patterns

The user may fill in event patterns as binary, hexadecimal, or mnemonic values in the various signal fields in any of the predefined event patterns except *AnyThing*, which is unalterable. The user may delete or insert new event patterns and signal fields. New event patterns may be given user-defined names. By inserting and/or deleting signal field columns, the sequence of the signal field columns may be altered.

The Event Patterns window is activated by clicking the left mouse button in it. Moving around is done with the mouse, or with the cursor keys.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.5.1.1 Edit Fields

Place the cursor at the field you want to edit, and type in the new value. The new value may contain only digits, or a mixture of digits and don't cares (x = don't care). Typing errors are corrected by moving the cursor back to the start of the field, (either with the mouse or the cursor keys), and typing the value once more. Alternatively clear the field by selecting `Clear` from the tool bar or from the `Edit` menu, and then retype the desired value.

Typing CR, or moving to another field, finishes the editing.

Used as a trigger condition, the edited event will cause the PBT(C)-415 to trigger for bus cycles where the event pattern is equal to the edited event. Used as a store qualifier, the PBT(C)-415 will store all cycles with the edited pattern, and skip all others.

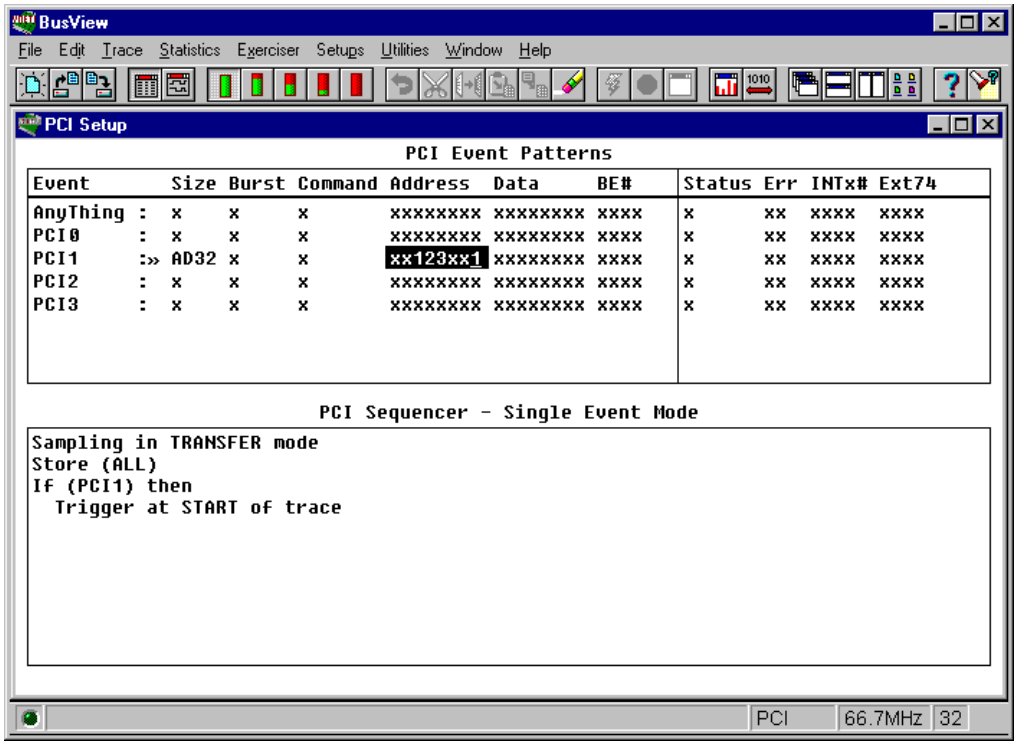


Figure 4.7 Editing a signal field

4.5.1.2 Field Options

Most fields have a dialog box for selection of predefined values, assert negation and other field options.

Select for instance the `Size` field, and double click on the left mouse button, or type `CR`. The dialog box below in Figure 4.8 is displayed. Select the preferred choice and press the OK button, or double click on the preferred choice. A mnemonic will be displayed in the `Size` field.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

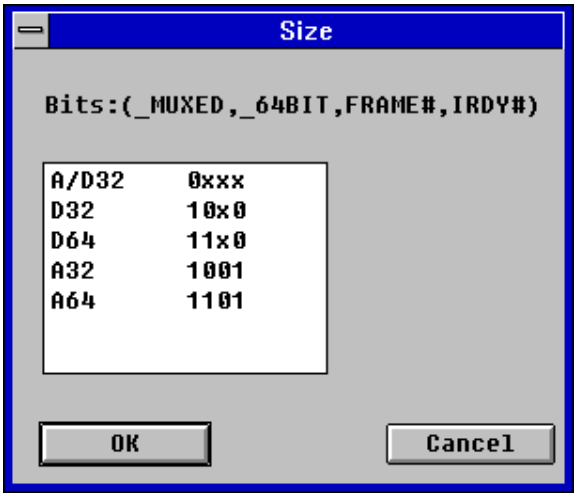


Figure 4.8 Edit the Size field in the Event Patterns window

4.5.1.3 Clearing Contents of Signal Fields

Typing an x into a field will set the corresponding bit(s) to don't care. An x means that this bit (signal on the bus) will be ignored when the tracer is looking for a trigger, or when using this event as storage qualifier. Clear the field by selecting `Clear` from the tool bar or the `Edit` menu, or by pressing the DEL key.

4.5.1.4 Hiding Signal Field Columns

Select an entire field column by clicking on the name at the top of the column. If positioned on an empty (all x) field, selecting `Cut` from the tool bar or the `Edit` menu, or pressing the DEL key, will make the field column disappear. It can be re-inserted later, at any place in the event window.

4.5.1.5 Adding Signal Field Columns

Select an entire field column by clicking on the name at the top of the column. Seleting `Insert` from the tool bar or the `Edit` menu, or pressing the INS key, makes the dialog box in belowFigure 4.9, containing a signal list, appear. Select the signal you want to insert, press the OK button, and the field column of the new signal will appear to the left of the cursor.

Note 1

Note 1 By typing the first letter of the signal to be inserted, the cursor moves to the first signal starting with that specific letter.

Note 2

Note 2 More than one signal can be inserted in one operation. Hold down the **Ctrl** key and select the desired signals with the mouse, alternatively hold down the **Shift** key, and use the up/down cursor keys to select the signals.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The same signal can be inserted more than once. Inserting many signals may cause the Event Patterns window to become too small. A scroll bar will show up at the bottom of the window enabling the user to scroll through all the field columns, as shown in Figure 4.10.



Figure 4.9 The Insert Signal dialog box

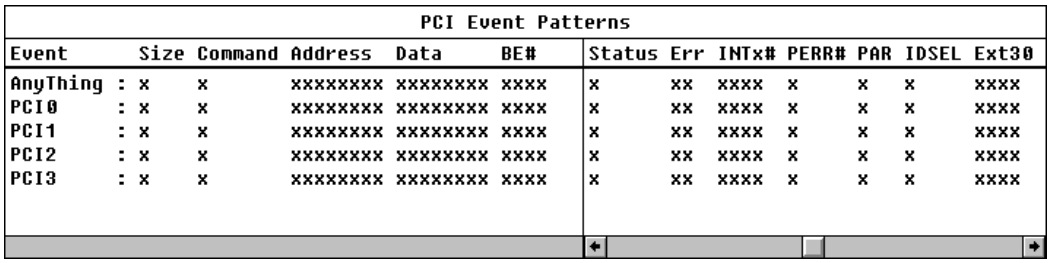


Figure 4.10 Scrolling through the field columns

4.5.1.6 Renaming, Deleting, Adding and Copying Entire Events

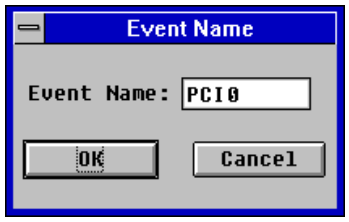


Figure 4.11 Renaming an event

Rename

Rename

Select an entire event by clicking on the name of it, for instance select event PCI0 by clicking on the name PCI0. The event is highlighted. Double click on the name, or press CR. The Rename Event dialog box appears, as shown abovein Figure 4.11. Change the name and press the OK button.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Delete

Delete Select the undesired event by clicking on it's name. Select `Cut` from the tool bar, from the `Edit` menu, or press the DEL key.

Add

Add When adding a new event, it will be added above the current event, i.e. to place a new event at the bottom of the list, place the cursor below the last event. Select `Insert` from the tool bar, from the `Edit` menu, or press the INS key. A Name Event dialog box appears. Type a name and press the OK button

Copy

Copy Select the desired eventt, and select `Copy` from the tool bar or the `Edit` menu. Place the cursor below the event where you want to insert the copied event and select `Paste` from the tool bar or the `Edit` menu. A dialog box asking for a new name for the event appears. Give it a new name, and press the OK button.

4.5.2 Address/Data Options

The NOT operator , <!>

The NOT operator <!> Negation, i.e. the NOT operator, can be specified for the data, the address and some other fields. The NOT operator, if not chosen in a dialog box, is activated by typing a note of exclamation <!> in front of the field. The event pattern will then give match for all values except the chosen one.

When sampling in TRANSFER mode, typing `CR` or double clicking in the `Address` or `Data` field, brings up the dialog box belowshown in Figure 4.12. (An almost identical dialog box appears when clicking on the `AD[31:0]` field in CLOCK mode.) All examples given for the `Data` field, except for some A64/D64 details, are also valid for the `Address` field.

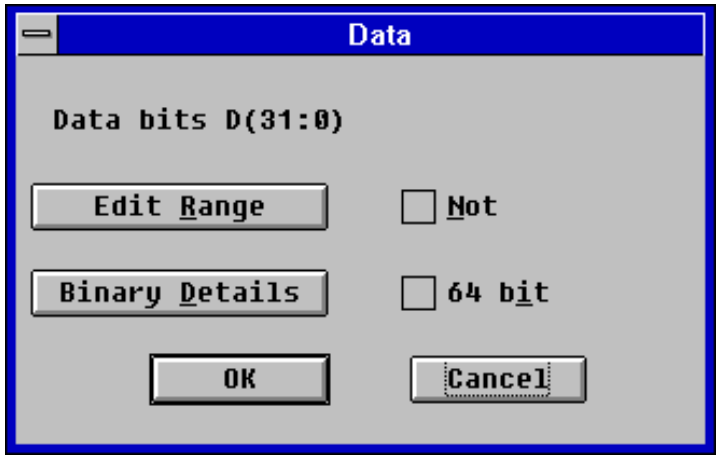


Figure 4.12 The Data options dialog box

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Edit Range

Edit Range

By editing the data field, an event can include a range of patterns. Press the `Edit Range` button in the dialog box above in Figure 4.12, and a new dialog box, shown in belowFigure 4.13, appears. Accommodate the range to your needs, choose whether you want 64 bits, and press the `NOT` button if the desired range is everything but the chosen range.

By selecting the data field, and typing a hyphen (-), the field will automatically expand to include a range. Negating the range is done by typing a note of exclamation (!).

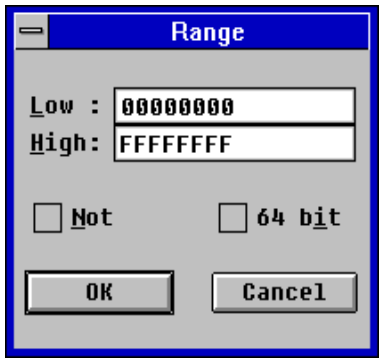


Figure 4.13 Defining Range

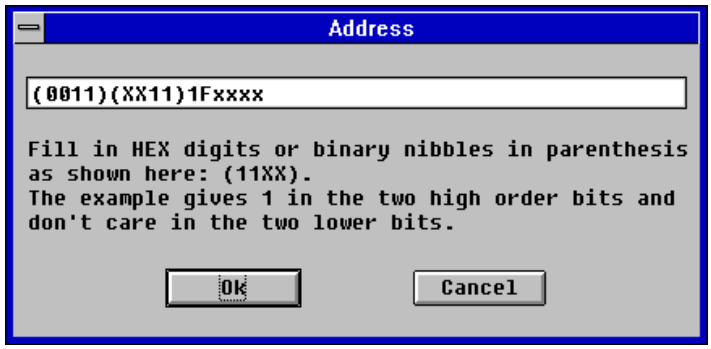


Figure 4.14 Binary details

Binary details

Binary Details

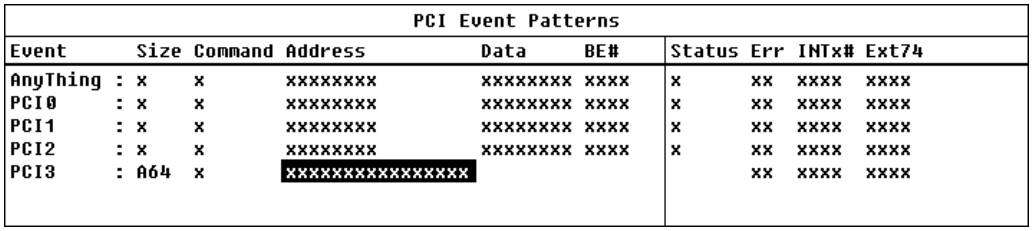
Binary details makes it possible to specify don't care values at the bit level. Specifying binary details is done by clicking on the `Binary Details` button in Figure 4.12 (or by typing a left bracket “(“ in front of a hex digit in the Event Patterns window). The dialog box in Figure 4.14 appears. The example above shows how the two first hexadecimal digits are expanded to the binary level, making it possible to have don’t care values at the bit level. Digits containing binary don’t cares will be displayed as a “$” in the Event Patterns window.

A64/D64

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

A64/D64

When using 64-bits address/data, the corresponding data/address field will be blank, see as shown belowFigure 4.15. This is because the PBT(C)-415 is not de-multiplexing the address and data phase when using 64-bits range, making it impossible to define anything in the data field when a 64-bits address is specified, and vice versa.



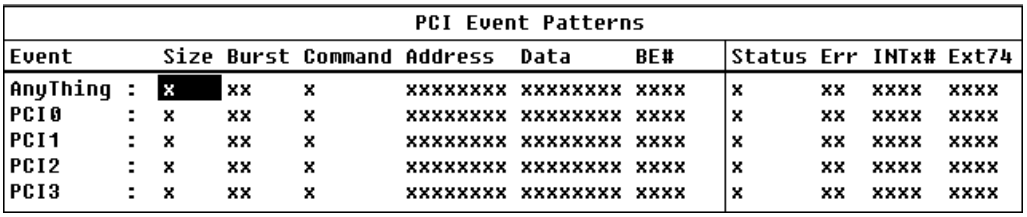
PCI Event Patterns

Event		Size	Command	Address	Data	BE#	Status	Err	INTx#	Ext74
AnyThing	:	x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI0	:	x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI1	:	x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI2	:	x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI3	:	A64	x	xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx				xx	xxxx	xxxx

Figure 4.15 64-bits addressing

4.5.3 Different Signal Templates in CLOCK and TRANSFER Mode

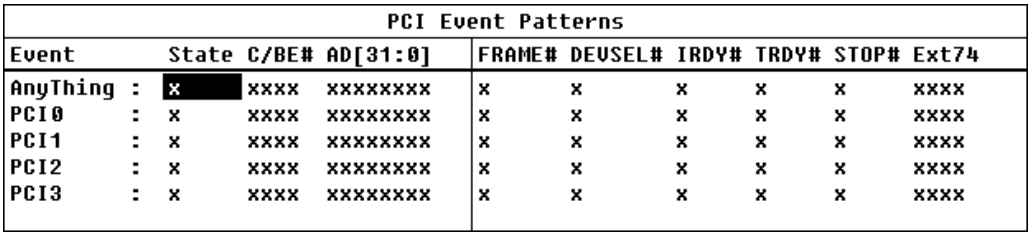
Changing the sampling mode from CLOCK to TRANSFER mode or vice versa changes how the event patterns are displayed. The Event patterns window for the two modes are displayed in the figures belowFigure 4.16 and Figure 4.17.



PCI Event Patterns

Event		Size	Burst	Command	Address	Data	BE#	Status	Err	INTx#	Ext74
AnyThing	:	x	xx	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI0	:	x	xx	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI1	:	x	xx	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI2	:	x	xx	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI3	:	x	xx	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx

Figure 4.16 The Event Pattern Template, TRANSFER mode



PCI Event Patterns

Event		State	C/BE#	AD[31:0]	FRAME#	DEVSEL#	IRDY#	TRDY#	STOP#	Ext74
AnyThing	:	x	xxxx	xxxxxxxx	x	x	x	x	x	xxxx
PCI0	:	x	xxxx	xxxxxxxx	x	x	x	x	x	xxxx
PCI1	:	x	xxxx	xxxxxxxx	x	x	x	x	x	xxxx
PCI2	:	x	xxxx	xxxxxxxx	x	x	x	x	x	xxxx
PCI3	:	x	xxxx	xxxxxxxx	x	x	x	x	x	xxxx

Figure 4.17 The Event Pattern Template, CLOCK mode

4.6 Single Event Mode

The default state of the Sequencer is "Single Event mode". Single Event mode is the simplest way of using the tracer to trigger on an event, by simply pointing at the desired event in the Event Patterns window. In Single Event mode the user can edit the sampling mode, which event to trigger on, and the trigger position. The sampling mode and the trigger position is edited with tool bar buttons, or from the `Edit` menu on the menu bar. The event is edited and selected in the Event Patterns window.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

In Figure 4.18the figure below, Event1 is chosen to be the trigger condition, and the trigger position is set to 25% of trace.

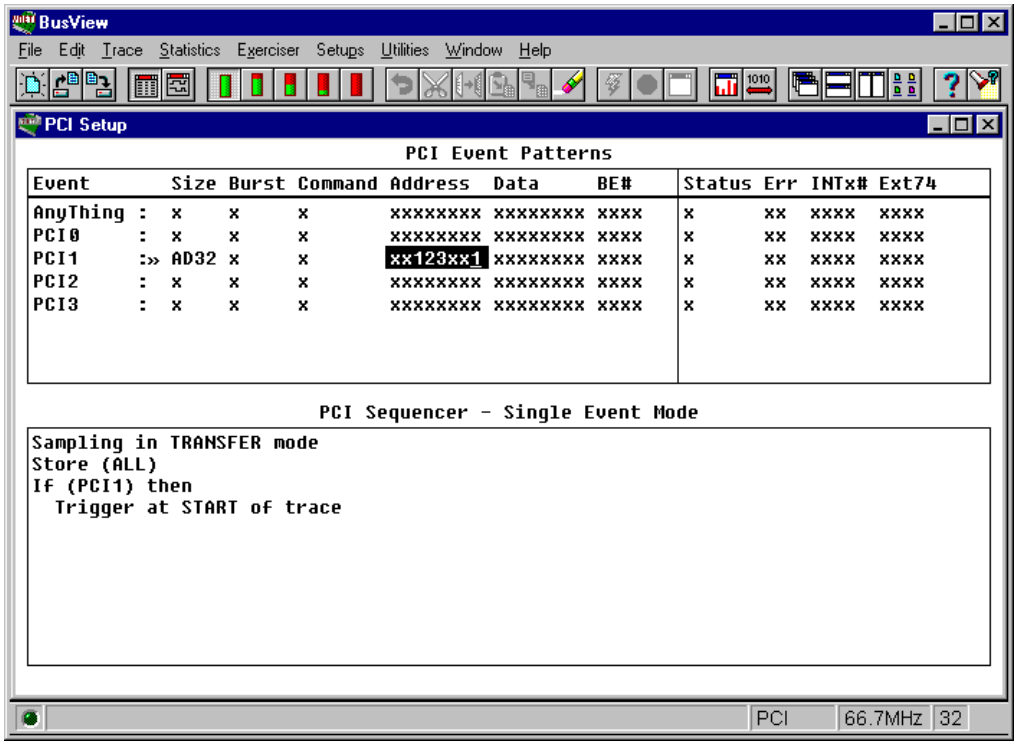


Figure 4.18 PCI setup with the Sequencer in Single Event mode

4.6.1.1 Editing the Single Event

Sampling Mode

Sampling Mode

The sampling mode is changed by choosing `Edit/Sampling Mode/Clock`, or by pressing the CLOCK mode the tool bar button.

Trigger Position

Trigger Position

The default trigger position is at “Start of Trace”. This means that when the trace is displayed, no samples are shown before the trigger. Alternative trigger positions can be chosen under `Edit/Trigger/Position`, or selected with tool bar buttons. The choices are Start of Trace, 25% of Trace, Middle of Trace, 75% of Trace, and End of Trace.

Trigger Condition

Trigger Condition

The default trigger condition is “AnyThing”. Changing it to another event is done by selecting one of the other events in the Event Patterns window.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.7 Sequencer Mode

Very often the tracer is simply used to see whether a certain transaction (an event) occurs on the bus, and if it does not, what is actually happening. For this purpose Single Event Mode is sufficient.

Why? In more complex cases, one may want to see what is happening **only** when a certain event occurs **after** a series of other events, or one may want to filter out samples of no interest, or count a certain number of occurrences of an event before the trigger. These are a few examples of situations where the Sequencer is taken into use.

What? The Sequencer is state machine which enables the user to define complex triggers, store qualifiers, count conditions, etc. The Sequencer program allows event patterns to be combined sequentially using IF… Elsif… Else statements, or combinatorial, using AND, OR and NOT operators. It is also possible to switch sampling mode and trigger position directly in the Sequencer program.

Note that it is only possible to change sampling mode betweeen TRANSFER and TRANSFER DETAILS directly in the Sequencer. Changing sampling mode to CLOCK has to be done from the tool bar or from the `Edit` menu.

4.7.1 Tutorial

The easiest way of understanding the Sequencer, is to define an example program, and explain it step by step:

Trigger Condition

Trigger condition Consider a software routine that goes like this:

```
If(a==b) {
   Write to Addr1;
   Read from Addr2;
   ….
}else if(a==c) {
   Write to Addr1;
   Read from Addr3;
   Read from Addr2;
   ….
} else ….
```

What happens after the "Read from Addr2" when a equals b, and **only** then?

Obviously it is not sufficient to make a single event trigger on "Read from Addr2", since this also occurs in the second branch when a equals c. So, we need to define a trigger condition as a series of events made up of a write access towards Addr1 immediately followed by a read access from Addr2. The Sequencer program in Figure 4.19below will do exactly this.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Define events

Define events

Before entering the Sequencer, the events needed for the trigger condition have to be defined in the Event Patterns window. See belowFigure 4.19.

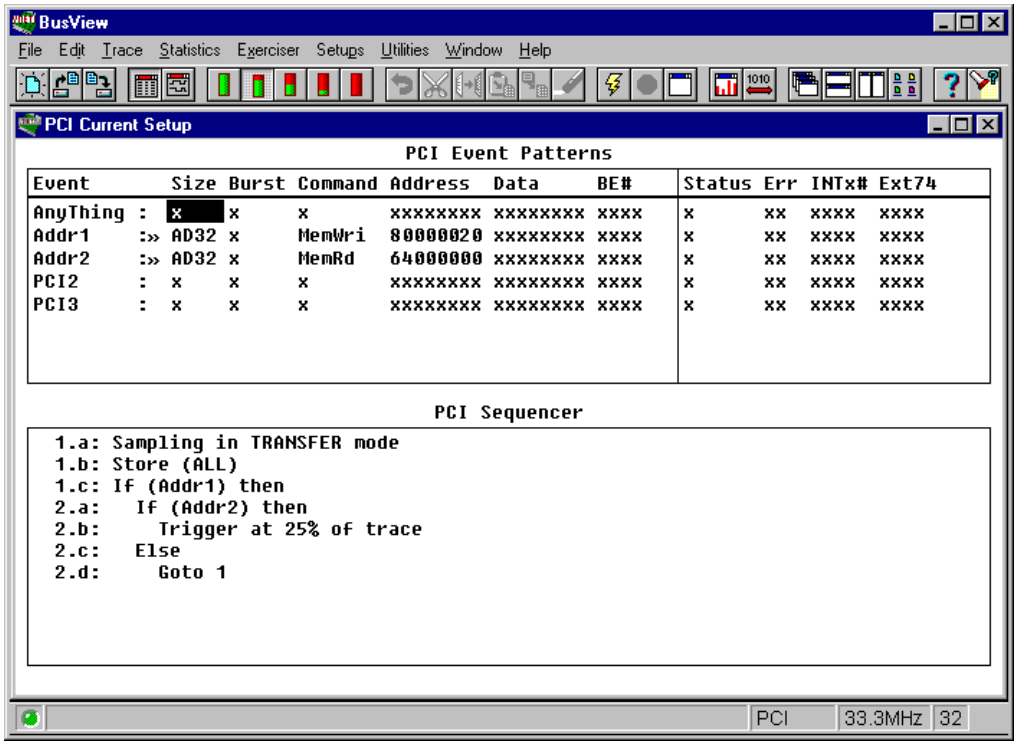


Figure 4.19 Sequencer example program

Leaving Single Event mode:

Leaving Single Event mode

The Sequencer is entered by double-clicking in the Sequencer window, by selecting `Open Sequencer` from the `Edit` menu, or simply by pressing the TAB key. The dialog box below in Figure 4.20 appears. Press the OK button.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

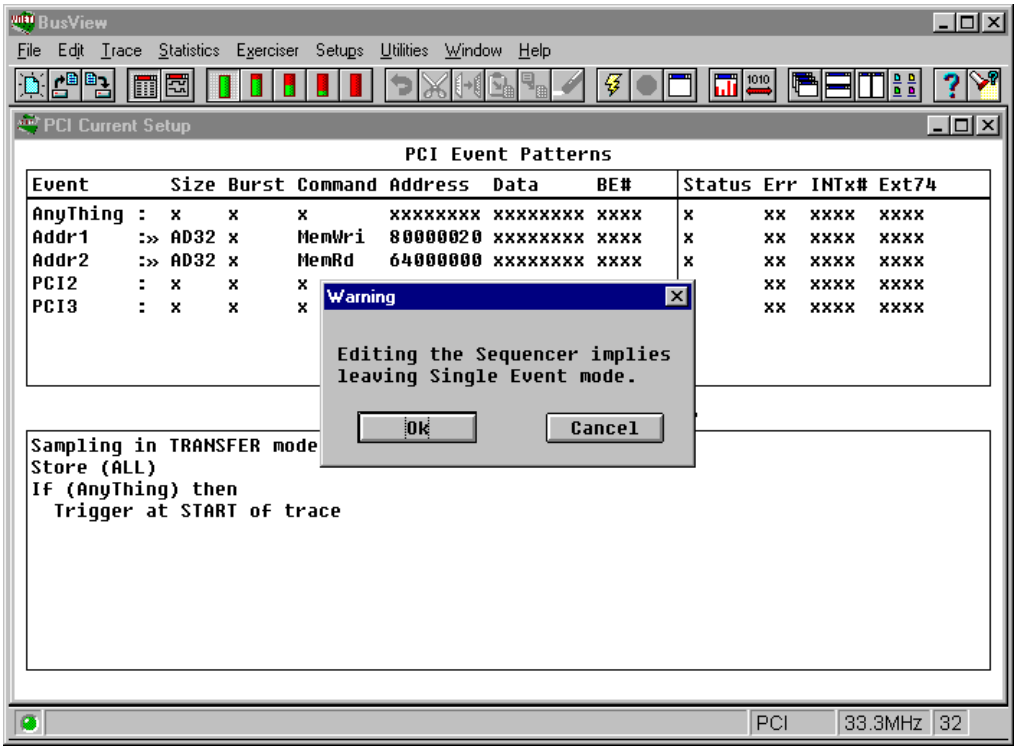


Figure 4.20 Leaving Single Event mode

Appearance/Contents:

Appearance/ Contents

The default Sequencer program has the same contents as Single Event mode, but it has changed appearance. All lines start with a number and a letter. The number refers to the fact that the Sequencer is a state machine with 16 (only 15 user-editable) possible states (This is described thoroughly in Section 4.7.2), which means that the number indicates which state the Sequencer is in. The letter indicates line number within each state.

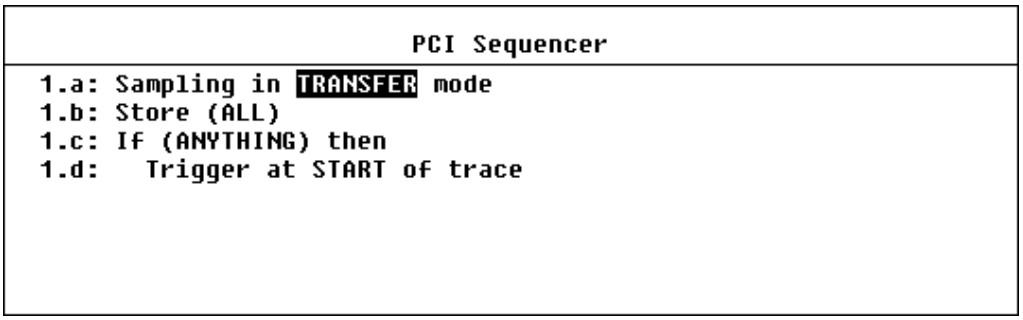


Figure 4.21 The default Sequencer program

Edit event expressions

Edit event expressions

All If operators are inserted with the default event expression, ANYTHING. To change this, double-click on ANYTHING (or single-click and press CR). The dialog box in Figure 4.22below appears. Press the down cursor key (↓) to get the menu over possible events to insert. Select Addr1 and press the OK button.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

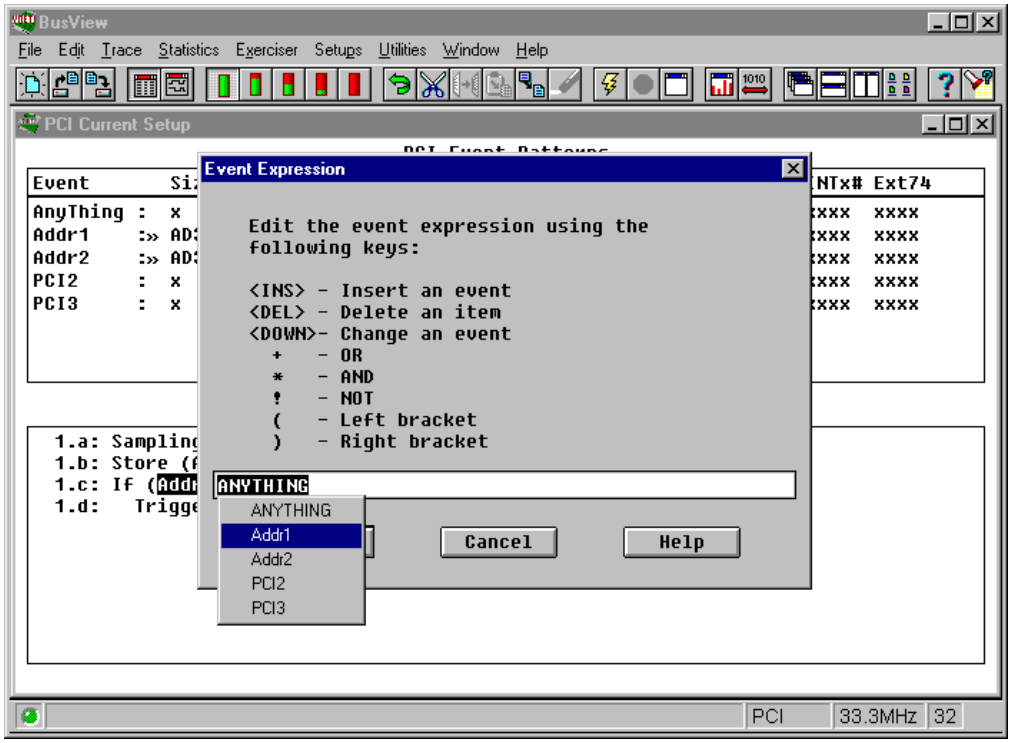


Figure 4.22 Editing an Event Expression

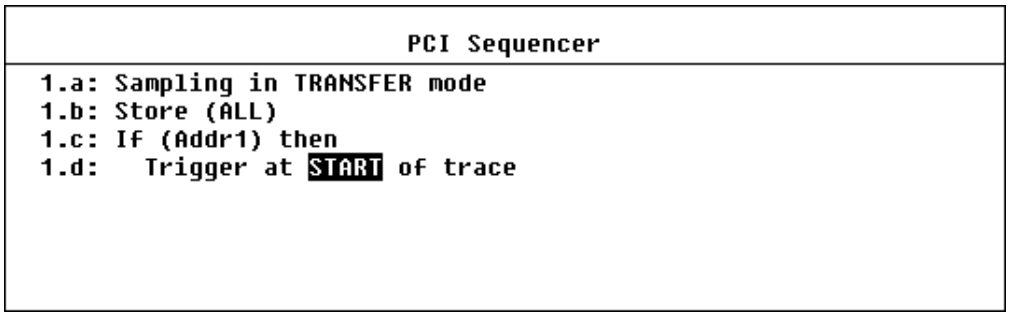


Figure 4.23 Addr1 is inserted in line 1.c

New operators

New operators

All new operators are inserted above the current cursor position, i.e. to insert the next If operator, mark the START keyword, and press the INS key (or select `Insert` from the tool bar, or the `Edit` menu). A list over possible operators appears. Select the If operator, and press the OK button.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

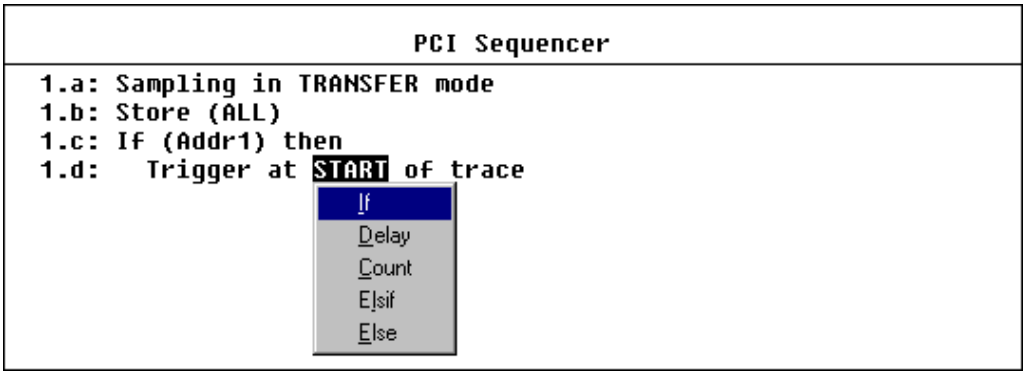


Figure 4.24 Insert another If-test above the Trigger statement

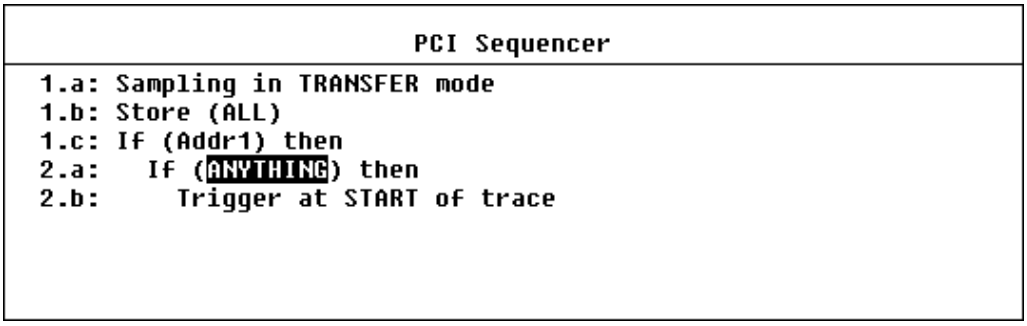


Figure 4.25 If-statement inserted

Testing for Addr2

Addr2

Change the event expression from ANYTHING to Addr2, as described for Addr1 above.

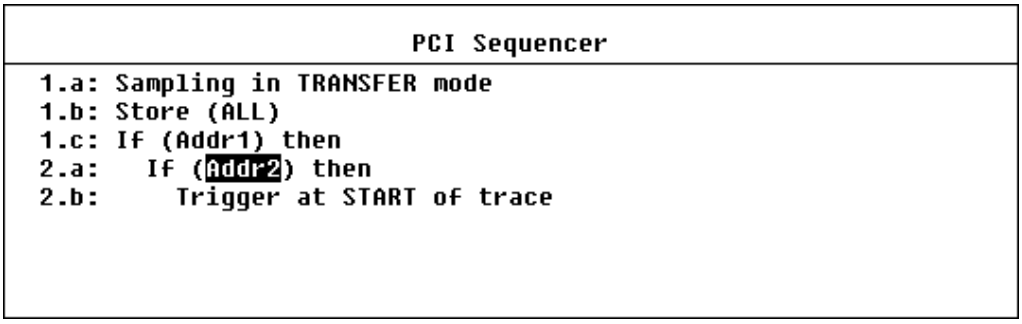


Figure 4.26 Addr2 is the next event to look for

Change the trigger position

Trigger position

If the trigger position is set to START of trace, it means that no samples before the trigger sample is visible in the trace. Setting the trigger position to 25% of trace means that 25% of the trace is filled up before the trigger sample, and thus it is possible to see what happened some time before the trigger.

Double-click on the START keyword (or select and press CR). Select 25% from the pop-up menu that appears.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

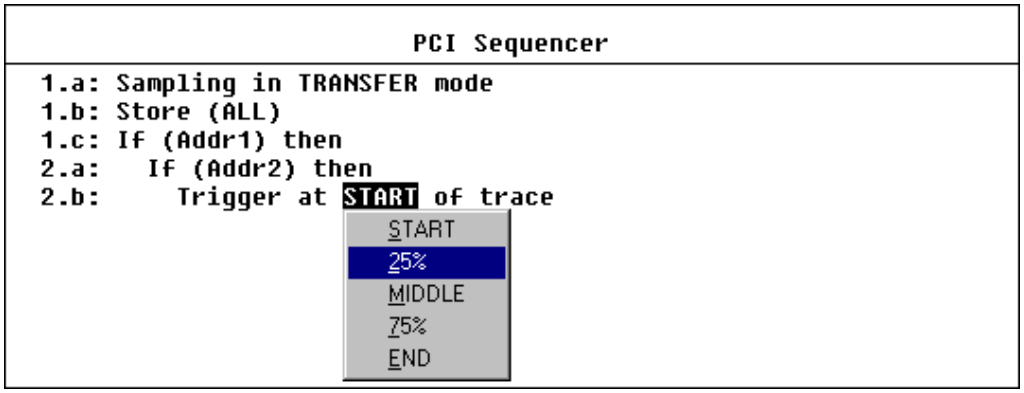


Figure 4.27 Changing the trigger position

The software routine that is the basis for this tutorial, has both an If branch, and an Else branch. If there was not for the Else branch ,which contains both the accesses from the If branch, the Sequencer program could end here. It would then search for Addr1, and it would trigger whenever Addr2 occurred on the bus after that. (This is because an implicit "Else goto current state" is always present after an If statement if no Else is specified.)

To prevent triggering on both the If and the Else branch, we need an Else branch in the Sequencer program as well.

Inserting new operators at the bottom

Inserting new operators at the bottom

To insert new operators at the bottom of the Sequencer, double-click below the last line, or place the cursor after the last line, and press the INS key (or select `Insert` from the tool bar or the `Edit` menu).

Select the Else operator.

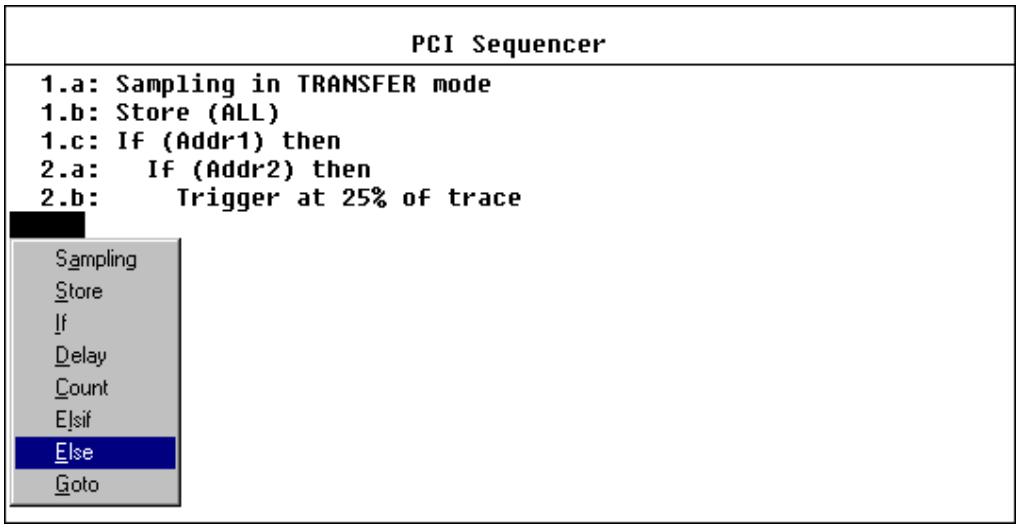


Figure 4.28 Insert the Else operator

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Else which state?

Else which state?

After selecting the Else operator, a list over possible states the Else is for, appears, as shown in Figure 4.29below. To select the right state, one has to think of what was the intention of the Sequencer program, and what is the result of choosing one or the other.

To be able to decide, suppose that the Goto 1 statement is to be inserted after the Else operator.

Intention: Search for Addr1. When found, check if the next is Addr2. If so trigger, if not, start searching for Addr1 again.

on the bus, and if Addr2 is not appearing on the bus, the tracer will never trigger.

is the next event on the bus, the tracer triggers, if not, it will start searching for Addr1 again, which matches the intention.

Select State_2.

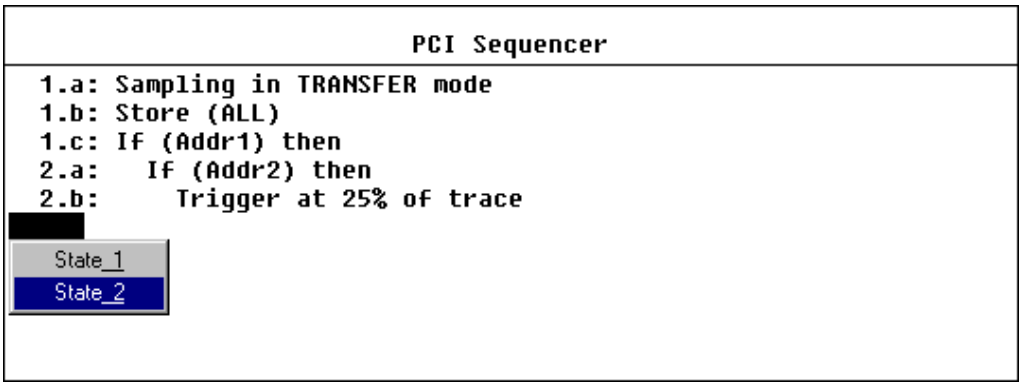
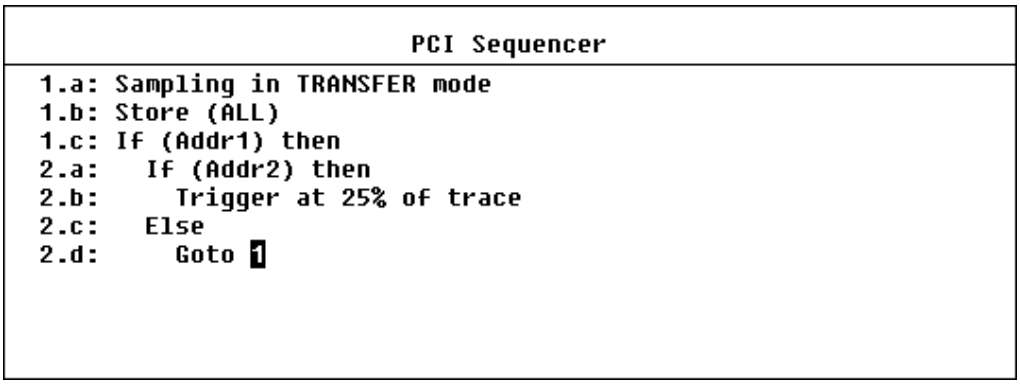


Figure 4.29 Select which Sequencer state the Else is for

Insert Goto 1

Goto 1

Insert the Goto operator below the Else operator, as described for the Else operator above. The number following the Goto operator indicates the state number to go to.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Figure 4.30 If Addr2 does not show, start looking for Addr1 again

4.7.2 Sequencer - a State Machine

The Sequencer is a state machine which can be in one of 16 possible states, of which 15 can be programmed by the user. Certain rules controls the transition from one state to another. The Sequencer is able to change state between each sample, even when operating at full speed. Figure 4.31 The figure below tries to visualize each state in a Sequencer program.

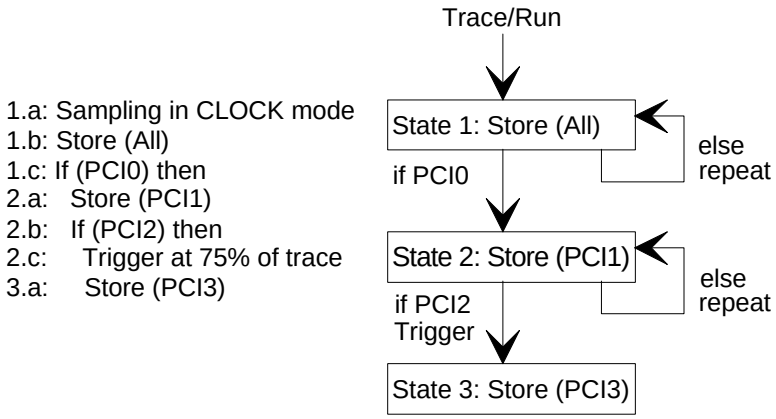


Figure 4.31 The Sequencer as a state machine

State 1

State 1 When started, the tracer samples in CLOCK mode, i.e. one sample per PCI bus cycle. Line 1.b sets the tracer to store all samples in the trace memory. Each sample is compared to the patterns in the current event comparator, PCI0. The Sequencer program will stay in state 1, storing all cycles until a cycle matching PCI0 occurs. When equal to PCI0, the Sequencer will change to state 2.

State 2

State 2 The tracer will compare all incoming bus cycles with the pattern PCI1. Only samples that are equal to PCI1 will be stored. The Sequencer will stay in state 2 until a sample matching PCI2 occurs.

2 ⇒ 3

2 ⇒ 3 When PCI2 occurs, the tracer triggers during the transition from state 2 to state 3. Then, the tracer starts to fill the rest of the trace buffer. Note that the trigger sample will also be stored.

State 3

State 3 Only samples matching PCI3 will be stored. Before the sampling stops, a given number of samples (matching PCI3) are stored. The Sequencer program in the example stores 25% of the samples *after* the trigger. When the trace is full, the tracer will stop and display the captured trace.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.7.3 Open Sequencer

The Sequencer is opened in one of three ways:

- Double-click in the Sequencer window.
- Select `Open Sequencer` from the `Edit` menu.
- Press the TAB key.

The warning in Figure 4.32below appears. Press the OK button.

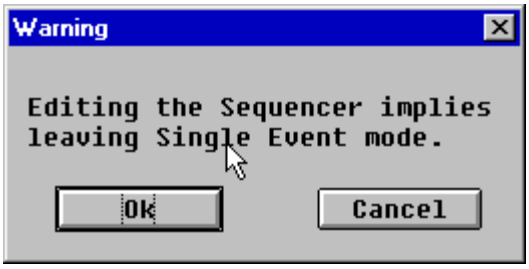


Figure 4.32 Leaving Single Event mode

4.7.3.1 Return to Single Event Mode

Returning to Single Event mode is done in one of three ways:

- Press the DEL key anywhere in the Sequencer window.
- Select `Cut` from the `Edit` menu.


The "Cut" tool bar button

- Press the `Cut` button at the tool bar.
- Initialize the setup by selecting `Initialize` from the `Setups` menu. Be aware of that this will also initialize the Event Patterns window!

The three first methods opens a pull-down menu in the Sequencer where one of the options is "Set Single Event mode".

4.7.4 Edit Sequencer

After opening the Sequencer, according to Section 5.8.1, the Sequencer is editable from the tool bar, the menu bar, and with the DEL and INS keys.

Change sampling mode

Change sampling mode

- Double-click on the keyword TRANSFER.

Or

- Select the Keyword TRANSFER, and press CR.

A pop-up menu with the sampling modes TRANSFER and TRANSFER DEATILS appear. Select the desired sampling mode.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Note!

Note! Changing sampling mode to CLOCK has to be done from the tool bar or from the `Edit` menu.

Change event expression

Change event expression

- Double-click on any event expression in the Sequencer. Event expressions are displayed in brackets.

Or

- Select an event expression, and press CR.

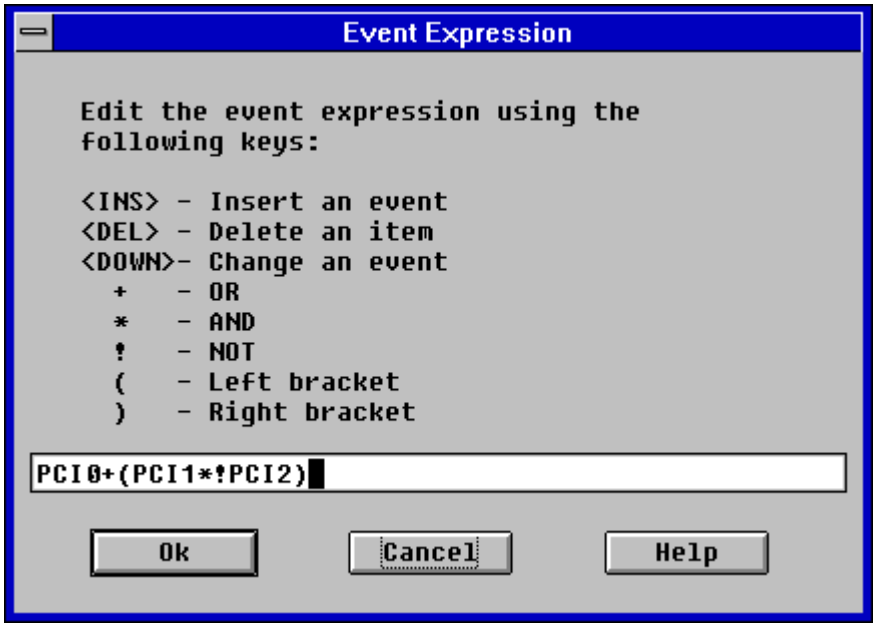


Figure 4.33 Edit event expressions

The dialog box above appears, with possibilities to create complex event expressions from the events defined in the Event Patterns window.

Using the combinatorial operators, AND, OR and NOT are explained in Section 4.7.5.5.

Inserting new operators

New operators are inserted above the current cursor position.

Insert new operators


The "Insert" tool bar button

- Press the INS key

or

- Select `Insert` from the tool bar

or

- Select `Insert` from the `Edit` menu
- Double-click below the last line if inserting states at the bottom of the Sequencer.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

A pop-up menu with all the available operators to insert at that state level appears. Select the desired operator.

Deleting operators

Operators are deleted by placing the cursor on the line to be deleted and doing one of the following:

Deleting operators

- Press the DEL key

or



The "Cut" tool bar button

- Select `Cut` from the tool bar

or

- Select `Cut` from the `Edit` menu

A pop-up menu with all the available actions appears. The actions are explained below:

- CANCEL: Cancels the delete operation.
- Current line: Deletes the current line. (This action is only visible if it is possible to delete the current line and still have a valid Sequencer. For example deleting the If-line and leaving the Else-line creates an invalid Sequencer.)
- Current "operator" with sub-tree: Deletes the sub-tree starting with current line.
- Restore default program: Returns the Sequencer to the state it was after leaving Single Event mode.
- Set Single Event mode: Closes the Sequencer, and returns it to Single Event mode.

Undo editing

It is possible to undo the last edit operation:

Undo editing

- Press the **Ctrl-z** keys

or



The "Undo" tool bar button

- Select `Undo` from the tool bar

or

- Select `Undo` from the `Edit` menu

4.7.5 Sequencer Reference

4.7.5.1 General Structure of a State

Possible actions In each state, a number of **actions** can be defined to take place, like:

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Sampling Sampling in TRANSFER or CLOCK mode.

Store Store samples matching given event patterns.

Count Count occurrences of given event patterns.

Delay Delay a certain time.

Transitions Actions may take place as a function of event pattern match and next state number. However, Sampling and Delay will only be a function of the current state number as a self-imposed restriction.

In addition to actions, each state may lead to **transitions**, i.e.:

Goto Goto another state in the Sequencer.

Trigger Trigger the analyzer.

Halt Halt the sampling.

Transitions may occur as a function of event pattern match (If-Elsif-Else tests), counter carry, delay carry and next state number.

The general structure and capabilities of one *state* in the Sequencer program is as shown below:

Sampling in {*TRANSFER/TRANSFER DETAILS/CLOCK*} mode

Store (<*Event Expression*>)

If (<*Event expression*>) then

Trigger | **Goto** <*State*> | **Halt**

:

or

Sampling in {*TRANSFER/TRANSFER DETAILS/CLOCK*} mode

Store (<*Event Expression*>)

Count <*Numeric expression*> of (<*Event expression*>) then

Trigger | **Goto** <*State*> | **Halt**

:

or

Sampling in {*TRANSFER/TRANSFER DETAILS/CLOCK*} mode

Store (<*Event Expression*>)

Delay <*Time expression*> then **If** (<*Event expression*>) then

Trigger | **Goto** <*State*> | **Halt**

:

Each If, Count or Delay may also have an Elsif .. Else branch as shown below. More than one Elsif can be used.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Elsif (<*Event Expression*>) then

Trigger | **Goto** <*State*> | **Halt**

:

Else

Trigger | **Goto** <*State*> | **Halt**

:

- The colon "`:`" indicates that other states of the same construction can be entered at this location.
- Multiple branch conditions are possible by combining an `If`, `Count` or `Delay` statement followed by a number of `Elsif`, optionally ending with an `Else`. Note that `Count` and `Delay` only may come as an alternative to the `If`, and that `Elsif` and `Else` are allowed after `Count` and `Delay`.
- `Halt` may only be used alone.

4.7.5.2 Sequencer Notation

UPPER/lower case

Keywords

Keywords Parametric keywords are shown in UPPER CASE letters for better visibility, like `TRANSFER`, CLOCK, and `START`, `MIDDLE`, `END`.

Event expression

Event expressions Both predefined, as `PCI0,` and user-defined events are shown as in Event Patterns window.

Operators

Operators Operators are shown with initial Caps, otherwise lower case.

Filler words

Filler words Filler words, like `in, then`, `of` etc. are shown in lower case.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Brackets

Brackets

Brackets are used to indicate that fields are expandable, like event expressions where event terms can be expanded with a logical expression like '+', '*', '!' (OR, AND, NOT). Both predefined events and user-defines events are available in the Sequencer, as shown in Figure 4.34below. Select an event expression in the Sequencer, type CR, and the Event Expression dialog box appears. Edit the event, and press the OK button. Creating an event expression is done according to the rules in Section 4.7.5.5.

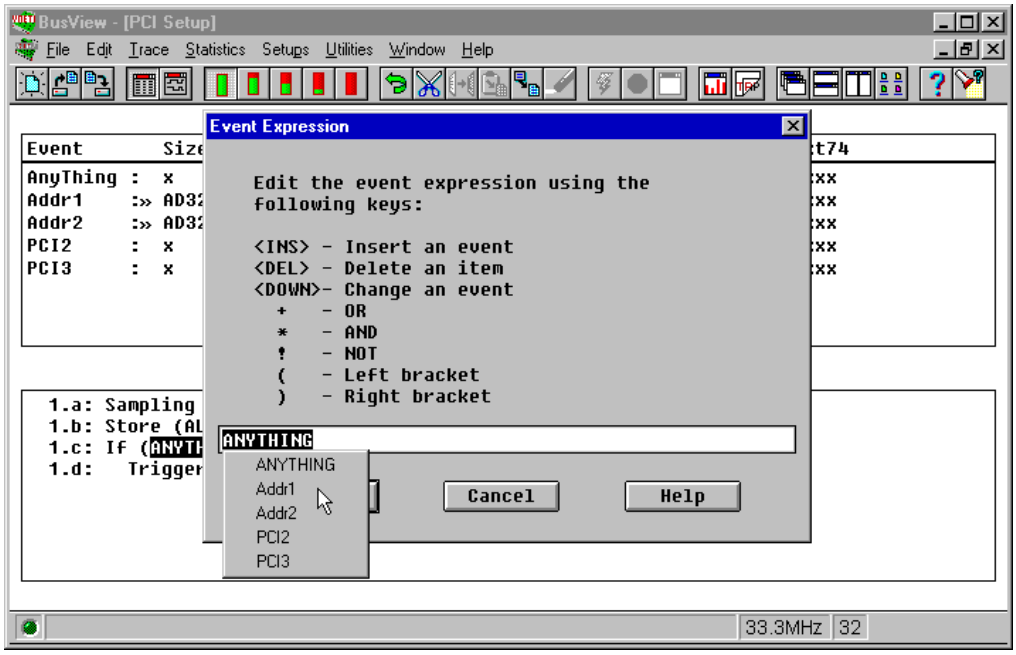


Figure 4.34 Brackets in the Sequencer are expandable

State/Line numbers

State/Line numbers

Each line in the Sequencer has a number consisting of state number and line within state as a lower-case letter, separated by a dot '.'. (e.g. 1.a etc.). Two letters (e.g. 1.aa etc.) are used if more than 26 lines used. Line numbers are used in the Sequencer except when in Single Event Mode.

Indents

Indents

Indents are used after `If`, `Count`, `Delay`, `Elsif` and `Else` statements. Example:

```
2.a:  If (PCI2) then
2.b:     Trigger ...
3.a:     Sampling ...
```

Current state indicator

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Current state indicator

During sampling an arrow "`>`" will mark all lines in the current active state.

Note!

Note!

Note that it is not possible to use more than **four different event names** in the Sequencer program at the same time. A warning will be given when the fifth event is taken into use. There is no limit on how many times one event name can be used in event expressions in the same program. The same event may serve both as both as trigger condition(s), store and count conditions.

4.7.5.3 Operators

Sampling

Sampling

The `Sampling` operator is used to specify sampling mode. The first line in the Sequencer program must always be a `Sampling` line, so this line cannot be deleted. The sampling mode can be changed dynamically by entering a new `Sampling` statement inside the Sequencer program. (Changing between TRANSFER and CLOCK has to be done from the `Edit` menu).

Syntax `Sampling in <Mode> mode`

Parameter The `<Mode>` parameter can be selected here as one of:

`TRANSFER`

`TRANSFER DETAILS`

`TIMING`

Note!

Note!

A `Sampling` expression is implicitly valid for all subsequent states in the Sequencer program, until superseded by a new `Sampling` condition.

Store

Store

The `Store` operator is used to achieve *filtering* of the captured samples. A `Store` expression is implicitly valid for the rest of the Sequencer program, until superseded by a new `Store`. The second line in the Sequencer program must always be a `Store` condition, so this line cannot be deleted. The predefined expressions `ALL` and `NOTHING` are available as *Event Expressions*. `ALL` and `NOTHING` is programmed in a special way in the Sequencer hardware, so that it does not consume a separate event (out of the four usable).

Syntax `Store (<Event expression>)`

Note!

Note!

A `Store` expression is implicitly valid for all subsequent states in the Sequencer program, until superseded by a new `Store` condition.

Note!

Note!

A sample causing a `Trigger` is always stored.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

If/Elsif/Else

If/Elsif/Else

`If Elsif Else` statements may be used to control the branching of the Sequencer program. Multiple `Elsif` is possible, limited only by the number of possible *Event Expressions*. Both `Elsif` and `Else` are optional after an `If`.

The predefined expression `AnyThing` is available as an *Event expression*. `AnyThing` is programmed a special way in the Sequencer hardware, so it does not consume a separate event (out of the four usable).

Syntax

```
If (<Event expression>) then
:
Elsif (<Event expression>) then
:
Else
:
```

Indents

When multiple `If` states exist ahead of a point in the Sequencer program where an `Elsif` or `Else` is to be inserted, there is a need to determine which `If` state the `Elsif` or `Else` shall belong to. In such cases, the user will be asked to confirm the state number.

Note!

Note!

An `If` .. `Elsif` sequence without an `Else` will always repeat itself if none of the conditions were met, so that a statement like

```
Else
   Goto Current state
```

can be considered as an implicit closing statement.

If no states follow an `If` .. `then`, `Trigger` in the Sequencer program, like in the default program, an implicit jump to an "invisible" state where the prevailing store condition is repeated takes place. This is to avoid storing both the specified store condition and the trigger condition if the trigger condition should occur again (according to the rule saying that trigger samples are stored.)

Goto

Goto

The `Goto` statement moves the execution of the Sequencer program to the beginning of another state. `Goto 1` will function as a restart of the Sequencer program.

Syntax `Goto StateNumber`

`StateNumber` = `2`, means `2.a`.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Warning!

Warning! **`Goto` cannot be used to repeat `Count` or `Delay` statements, since the counters are not re-loadable during sampling.**

Count

Count `Count` controls counters that can be used to count occurrences of specific cycles/events on the target bus. If a count statement is used, the Sequencer program will not advance until the specified number of cycles that matches the event pattern attached to the `Count` statement, occurs.

Syntax *`Count`* `N occurrences of(<Event Expression>)then`

Where *`N`* is a number from `2` to `1048575`. An `If` statement is equivalent to a "`Count 1`" statement. Up to 4 `Count` statements can be used in a Sequencer program.

Delay

Delay `Delay` controls timers that can be used to delay a certain time before the Sequencer program is allowed to advance to the next state.

Syntax `Delay` *`N`* `{ns|us|ms} then if(<Event Expression>)then`

Where *`N`* is a number of the given delay unit, *ns, ms or ms*. The delay time can be minimum 60ns, maximum 503ms. Up to 3 `Delay` statements can be used in a Sequencer program.

Note!

Note! When state 1 contains a delay statement, the delay counter starts to count between 500-900 µs before the sampling is started. This means that delays less than this time have no meaning in state 1.

The delay counter can be synchronized by putting an `If(ANYTHING)then` before the first delay. The delay counter will then start to count when the first sample occurs on the bus after the sampling is started.

A construction like `Delay` ... `Elsif` can be used to exit a delay interval on a certain condition, before the delay time expires.

A sample is required after the delay time is counted down, before the Sequencer will proceed to the next state, or a trigger will occur.**Trigger**

Trigger The `Trigger` operator determines where in the Sequencer program the trigger should be. It is possible to program a `Trigger` statement at different places in the Sequencer program, but only one of these will actually lead to a trigger, depending on the progress through the specified trigger sequence.

Syntax `Trigger at <position> of trace`

Parameter The *position* parameter can be:

START

25%

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

MIDDLE

75%

END

Even if multiple trigger statements exist, the trigger position will be kept the same throughout the Sequencer. Modifying one of the trigger statements will then result in a modification of the other trigger statements as well.

As the parameter for `Trigger` must be the same throughout the Sequencer program, `Halt` can be used to replace "`Trigger at END of trace`" if `Trigger` already has been used with one of the other parameters. You should, however, use "`Trigger at END of trace`" where possible.

Note!

Note! The trigger sample is always stored!

Halt

Halt The `Halt` operator causes the tracer to halt and display the trace.

Syntax `Halt`

4.7.5.4 Implicit Actions/Transitions

The Sequencer is no programming language, but a compact practical way of controlling the operation of the tracer. Thus, to minimize the need for user programming, there are a number of implicit actions in the Sequencer that gives the user the desired results in the absence of explicit commands:

- A `Sampling` expression is implicitly valid for all subsequent states in the Sequencer program, until superseded by a new `Sampling` condition.
- A `Store` expression is implicitly valid for all subsequent states in the Sequencer program, until superseded by a new `Store` condition.
- The sample causing a `Trigger` is always stored.
- If no states follow an `If` .. `then`, `Trigger` in the Sequencer program, like in the default program, an implicit jump to a state where the prevailing store condition is repeated takes place. This is to avoid storing both the specified store condition and the trigger condition if the trigger condition should occur again (according to the above rule saying that trigger samples are stored.)
- An implicit `Else Goto` *`current state`* is always present after an `If-Elsif` sequence if no `Else` is specified, so that the If-test will always be *repeated for the next sample* if none of the conditions were met.
- `Goto` *`next state`* is implicit after a `then` or after an `Else`, where *`next state`* is the state belonging to the next line containing an `If`.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.7.5.5 Edit Event Expressions

An event expression is a combinatorial expression made by one or more of the events defined in the Event Patterns window. A simple example is:

A+B*C

The logical AND operator, “*”, have precedence over the OR operator, “+”. Brackets can be used to change the order of evaluation:

A+(B*C) = A+B*C, but (A+B)*C ≠A+B*C

due to the order of evaluation. The parenthesis around the OR expression forces the OR to be evaluated before the AND.

!(A+B)*C≠!A+B*C

Negation, i.e. the logical NOT operator, can be used on single event names, or on sub-expressions within brackets. The logical NOT operator, “!” is always evaluated first.

4.7.6 Sequencer Programming Examples

4.7.6.1 Loose and Tight Sequences

A *loose sequence* is defined as a sequence of events (bus cycles) that simply occur sequentially, without any constraints on other events appearing in between. For example, the events A, B, C and D come in a loose sequence if they occur mixed with the events X and Y like

`A ⇒ B ⇒ X ⇒ C ⇒ Y ⇒ D`

The following Sequencer program will trigger on a loose sequence of the events A,B,C and D:

```
1.a: If (A) then
2.a     If (B) then
3.a        If (C) then
4.a           If (D) then
4.b              Trigger at ..
```

On the other hand, a *tight sequence* is defined as a sequence of events (bus cycles) that occur *without* any other event appearing in between, strictly like

`A ⇒ B ⇒ C ⇒ D`

The Sequencer on the PBT(C)-415 can be programmed to trigger on tight sequences by using `Goto 1` and `Goto 2` operators as shown below:

```
1.a: If (A) then
2.a:    If (B) then
```


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
3.a:       If (C) then
4.a:          If (D) then
4.b:             Trigger at ..
4.c:          Elsif (A) then
4.d:             Goto 2
4.e:          Else
4.f:             Goto 1
3.b:       Elsif (A) then
3.c:           Goto 2
3.d:       Else
3.e:          Goto 1
2.b:    Elsif (A) then
2.c:       Goto 2
2.d:    Else
2.e:       Goto 1
```

If the `Else Goto 1` terms were missing, the trigger would be reached even if a cycle `X` occurred in between the `A`,`B`,`C` or `D` cycles (a loose sequence). The `Goto 2` statements are necessary to trigger if the actual sequence is partially fulfilled, and then immediately followed by the sought sequence, like `A` ⇒ `B` ⇒ `C` ⇒ `A` ⇒ `B` ⇒ `C` ⇒ `D`. If the `Goto 2` were missing, the second `A` would give a `Goto`, starting a new search for `A`, but this time the `A` does not come again before the `B` ⇒ `C` ⇒ `D`.

Note that it is not necessary to include an `Else Goto 1` at the outer `If` level (bottom), because of the implicit `Else Goto current` in an `If` statement not ending with an `Else`.

4.7.6.2 Count, Delay and Switch Sampling mode

The Sequencer program below will count 10 occurrences of `PCI0` or `PCI1`, then cause a trigger if `PCI2` is found, then switch to CLOCK sampling for 760ns after the trigger, for detailed review of what happened in this period after the trigger cycle. Then, revert to TRANSFER sampling.

```
   1.a: Sampling in TRANSFER mode
   1.b: Store (ALL)
   1.c: Count 10 occurences of (PCI0 + PCI1) then
   2.a:    If (PCI2) then
   2.b:       Trigger at START of trace
=> 3.a:       Sampling in CLOCK mode
```


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
3.b:        Delay 760ns then if (ANYTHING) then
4.a:           Sampling in TRANSFER mode
```

4.7.6.3 Trigger on Address Range and Data

TRANSFER mode de-multiplexes the address and data phase in hardware. In CLOCK mode triggering on a specific address *and* data pattern is a bit more complicated, since one event must be used to specify the address, and another event must be used to specify the data.

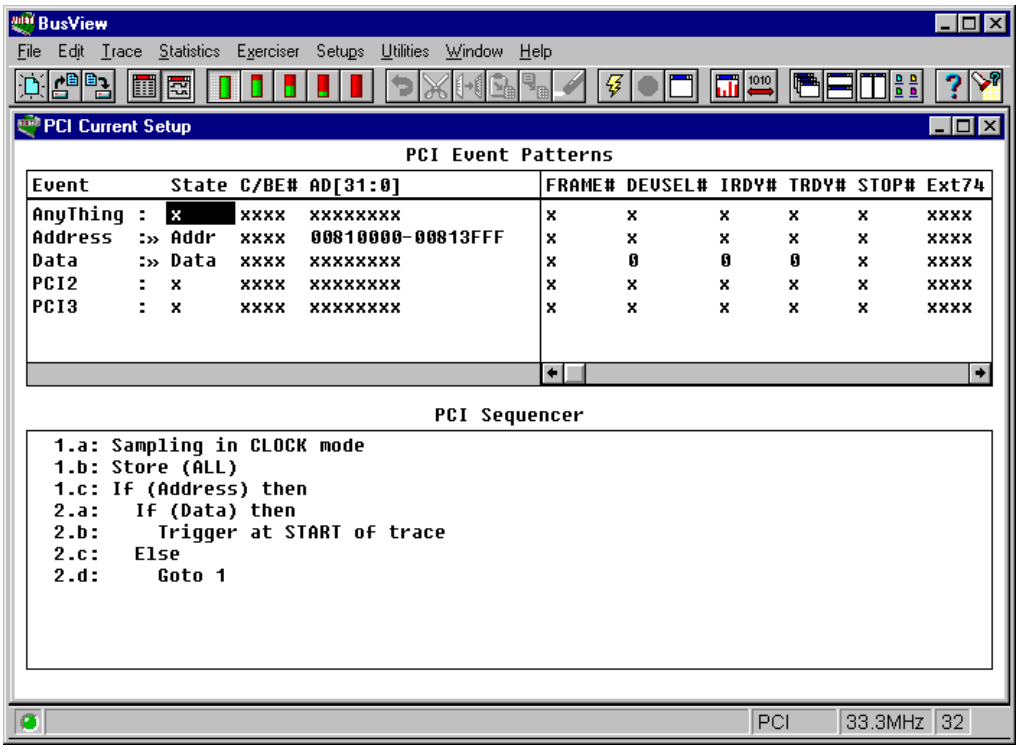


Figure 4.35 Sequencer Example

4.8 Trace Display

The data in the trace display is automatically displayed when the current target has filled its trace buffer. (It may happen that the trace buffer is not filled, or that it takes a very long time. The trace buffer status dialog box then gives the option to `Halt` manually. The part of the trace buffer that is filled is displayed by selecting `Show PCI` from the `Trace` menu or the tool bar.)

Alphanumeric

Alphanumeric The Alphanumeric display format, is by default used for presenting a trace.

Waveform

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Waveform The Waveform display format can be used to display the trace when CLOCK sampling has been used. TRANSFER sampling can not be displayed in waveform format.

4.8.1 Alphanumeric Trace List

The alphanumeric trace list shows the samples collected in the trace buffer as a list of binary or hex values for each signal group. The alphanumeric trace list presentation form can be selected independently of the selected sampling mode. The figure below Figure 4.36 shows an example of an alphanumeric trace list.

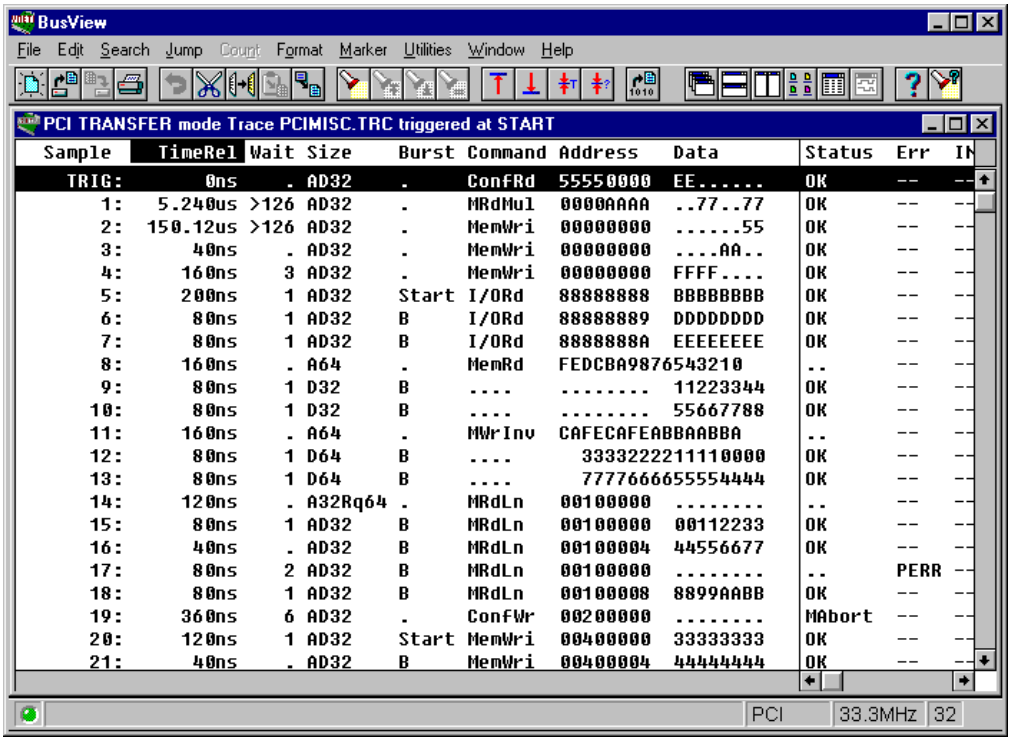


Figure 4.36 The Trace Display in Alphanumeric mode

4.8.1.1 Navigation and Signal Selection

The default PBT(C)-415 trace display will show a selection of signals and signal groups in the trace list that are most relevant. However, if more signals/groups are displayed than there is space for on the screen, a scroll bar appears at the bottom of the trace display.**Edit the Trace window**

Edit the Trace window The Trace window, both in alphanumeric and waveform mode, can be edited in the same way as the Event Patterns window. Signals can be added, removed and reorganized according to the wishes of the user.

Add

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Add Place the cursor on the signal name to the right of (below in the case of waveform mode) the place you want to insert a new signal. Select `Insert` from the `Edit` menu or the tool bar, or press the INS key. The same dialog box as when editing the Event Patterns window appears. Select the desired signal, and press the OK button.

Remove

Remove Place the cursor on the signal name you want to delete. Select `Cut` from the `Edit` menu or the tool bar, or press the DEL key.

Reorganize

Reorganize A combination of the previous explained Add and Remove actions, will give the desired results.

4.8.1.2 Absolute or Relative Time in the Trace Window

The trace may be displayed either with absolute time from the trigger sample, relative time between the samples, or both. The `TimeRel` (relative time) option is default, and it is displayed as a field column in the Trace Display window. See Figure 4.36. The `TimeAbs` (absolute time) option is inserted into the Trace window in the same way as a signal field is inserted, i.e. as explained in Section 4.8.1.1.

4.8.1.3 Formatting Options

There are two different ways of presenting the control signals in the trace. Either as mnemonics, (like `Size`, `Status`, and `Err` in Figure 4.36) or as bit patterns (like `Address`, and `Data`). The user can decide whether to display the signals with mnemonics or not. In TRANSFER mode, when sampling only once per data cycle, it is very convenient to display the signals with mnemonics. For example the `Command` field , displaying what kind of cycle it is, is much easier to read when using mnemonics, as can be seen in Figure 4.36.

4.8.1.4 Changing the Alphanumeric Formatting Template

Select the signal name you want to change. Select `Decoding and Formatting` from the `Format` menu, or press the equivalent tool bar button. The dialog box below in Figure 4.37 appears. The top most option enables or disables decoding and formatting globally, i.e. it concerns all the signals fields. The next option enables/disables the current signal field. Of course, if decoding and formatting are turned off globally, it is impossible to enable the current signal field.

Note!

Note! Some signals are fixed as mnemonics (e.g. the `Size` field in TRANSFER mode), and a dialog box containing only the first option will appear.

Default

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Default By default the global decoding and formatting is ON in TRANSFER mode, and OFF in CLOCK mode.



Figure 4.37 The Decoding and Formatting dialog box

4.8.1.5 Navigating the Trace Buffer in Alphanumeric Mode

There are three ways of moving around in the trace buffer.

- With the mouse and the cursor keys.
- With the `Jump` tools.
- With the `Search` tools.

Mouse

Mouse There are scroll bars at the sides of the trace buffer for moving around, and everything can be selected with a single mouse click.

←↑→↓

←↑→↓ The *right* and *left* keys select signal fields, and the *up* and *down* keys scroll the buffer.

The `Jump` tools The `Jump` tools are available both at the `Jump` menu, and at the tool bar. The `Jump` tools can take you to the first line, the last line, the trigger line, and to a user-specified line.

The `Search` tools

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The Search tools

The Search tools are available both at the Search menu, and at the tool bar. The Search commands offer powerful search and extract functions. Search locates a particular pattern in the trace buffer, while Extract provides a qualified presentation of samples from the trace buffer, so that only samples matching the specified pattern are displayed. When selecting the Search tools for the first time, the Edit Search Pattern is the only available option, i.e. the other commands can only be executed after a valid search pattern has been defined. The Search/Extract edit window supports a subset of the functionality in the Event Patterns window. Most keys function as in the Event Patterns window, with these exceptions: The names of the Search and Extract events cannot be changed. Neither of these events can be deleted. No new events can be inserted. All other functions and keys are supported.

Searching

Searching

After editing the Search pattern, select Search from the Search menu to start searching from the current line. If found, the cursor will be placed at the first matching trace line. All matching lines are highlighted. The next match is found by selecting Next Match from the Search menu or from the tool bar, or by pressing the F3 key. Searching backwards is done by selecting Previous Match from the Search menu or the tool bar, or by pressing the F4 key.

The highlighting is turned off by selecting Search from the Search menu once more.

Extracting

Extracting

After editing the Extract pattern, select Extract from the Search menu or the tool bar, to start extracting from the current line. All matching samples in the trace buffer will be displayed and highlighted. The extract (and thus the highlighting) is turned off by selecting Extract from the Search menu once more.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.8.2 Waveforms

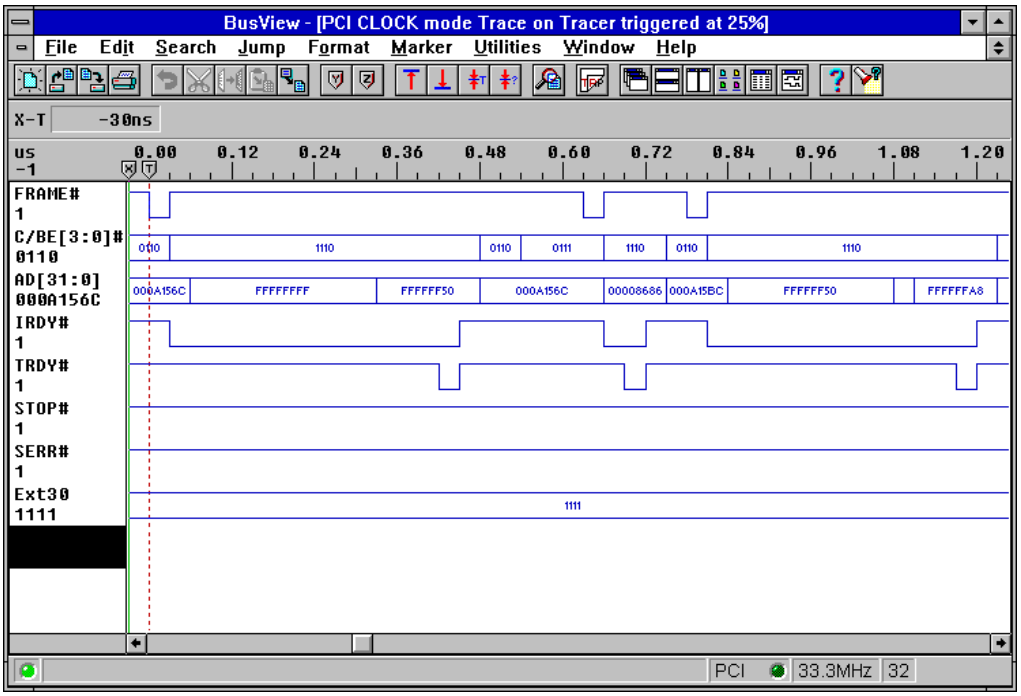


Figure 4.38 The trace display in waveform mode

Waveforms are provided to show the logic level of individual signals graphically as a function of time. This is particularly useful to show timing relations between different signals for hardware analysis. Busses are presented as *ladders*. The values of the individual signals in a bus, are shown below the signal name, see Figure 4.38. The ladder will contain a *step* when the bus changes value.

Hint: To be sure of capturing some traffic, trigger the tracer with an event where FRAME# is set to zero, because there is always traffic when FRAME# is active.

4.8.2.1 Navigating the Trace Buffer in Waveform Mode

The navigation tools available in waveform mode are the regular mouse and cursor keys, the `Jump` tools, and the `Edge Jumping` tools.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

←↑→↓

←↑→↓ The *right* and *left* cursor keys move the cursor, marked *x*, one *step*, or time division. By default, one step is one sample. The scale of the axis can be changed by selecting `Scale` from the `Format` menu or from the tool bar, but the time step remains one sample (30ns). The *up* and *down* keys select the signal fields.

Mouse

Mouse Moves around with scroll bars at the sides of the waveform window.

`Jump` tools

`Jump` tools The `Jump` tools work the same way as in alphanumeric mode, except for two additional options. The additional options are for jumping to two user-positioned markers. See the Section about setting markers below.

Edge Jumping

Edge Jumping The `Edge Jumping` tools are available from the `Search` menu or from the tool bar. The user can choose whether to search for a falling edge, a rising edge, or any edge, both forwards and backwards.

To search for a rising edge in the forward direction, mark the desired signal(s), and select `Next Edge` from the `Search` menu or the tool bar, after first having set `Rising Edge` in the `Edge Options` dialog box (also available form the `Search` menu).

If several signals are marked, the search will stop at the first rising edge in the selection of signals. (For busses, the edge option is ignored.)

Note!

Note! For editing of the waveform window, see the section about editing under alpha-numeric mode, Section 4.8.1.1.

Editing of the waveform is done the same way as in alphanumeric mode.

4.8.2.2 Setting Markers

By default, two markers are positioned on top of each other in the waveform window. They are the T-marker, which shows the trigger line, and the X-marker, telling the distance from the T-marker. The difference X-T is displayed above the waveforms, as shown in Figure 4.39.

Y, Z marker

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Y, Z marker

Two additional markers are available. They are found in the `Marker` menu, or at the tool bar. The time difference X-Y, X-Z, and Z-Y are displayed above the waveform window as in Figure 4.39.

Markers are convenient for marking places of interest in the trace buffer. Two markers can also be used to limit statistics functions to a given area, or to measure the time between two places. For instance they are very convenient for measuring the time between two signal edges.

Moving the X-marker

Moving the X-marker

The X-marker is moved with the **left mouse button**, either by clicking anywhere in the waveform window, or by clicking on the marker, and without releasing the mouse, dragging the marker to the desired place.

Moving the Y(Z)-marker

Moving the Y(Z)-marker

When only one of the Y and Z-markers are present, they are moved with the **right mouse button**, in the same way as the X-marker is moved with the left mouse button. When both the Y and the Z-markers are present, the marker which is closest to the mouse cursor is moved. In the case where the markers are placed on top of each other, the Y-marker is moved if the cursor is at the left side of the markers, and the Z-marker is moved if the cursor is at the right side of the markers.

Inserting

Inserting

Place the X-marker where you want the new marker to be. Select `Set Marker Y(Z)` from the `Markers` menu or press the Y(Z) marker button at the tool bar, and the new marker appears on top of the X-marker.

Removing

Removing

The markers are removed by selecting `Remove Marker Y(Z)` from the `Markers` menu.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

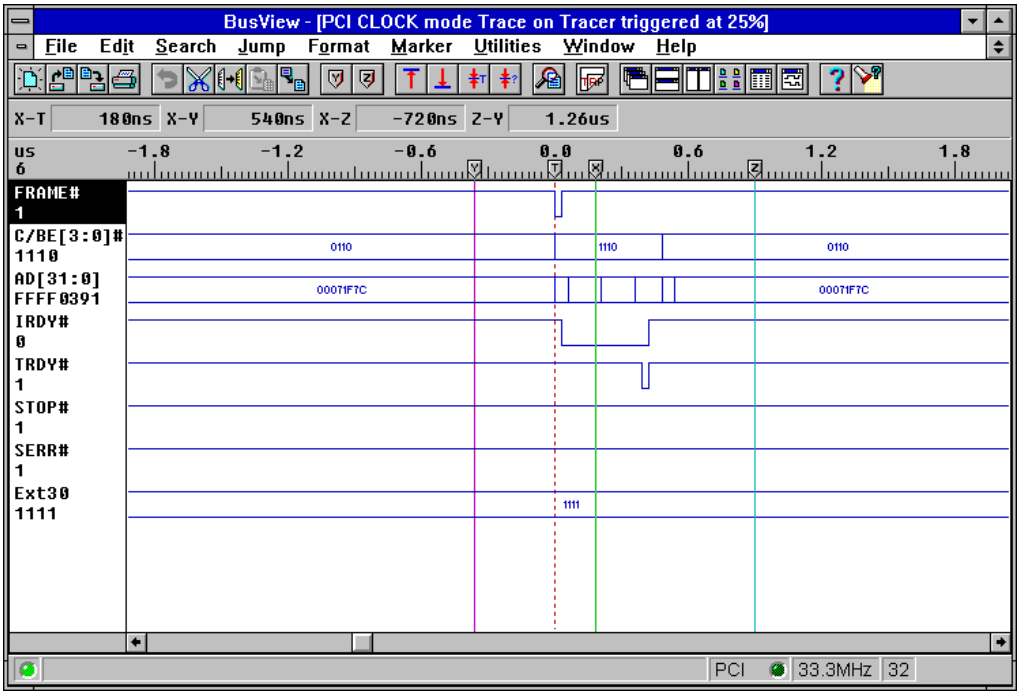
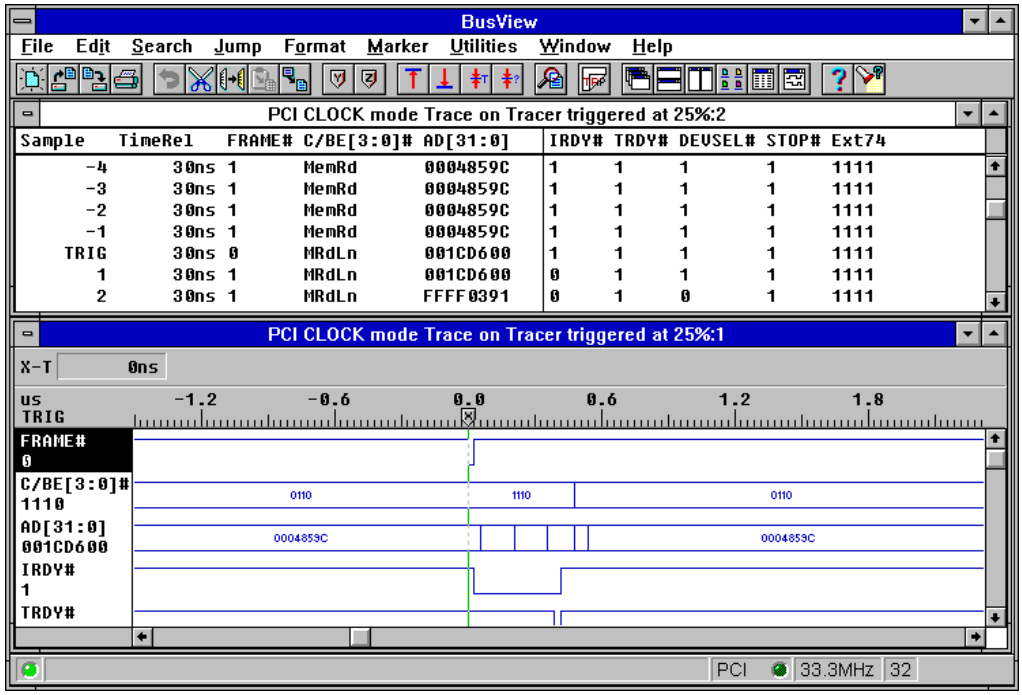


Figure 4.39 Using markers

4.8.3 Additional Windows

Additional windows, or views of the current trace buffer, may be opened and closed when needed. A new view of the trace buffer is displayed by selecting `Alphanumeric List` or `Waveform` from the `Window` menu or the tool bar. When having more than one window of the trace open at the same time, the windows are numbered 1, 2 etc. The windows are totally independent views of the same trace memory and can be scrolled individually, see Figure 4.40.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Figure 4.40 Displaying a trace in several windows

4.8.4 Trace Dump to PC/Host

Trace buffer data can be dumped to a file on a PC. The file format contains a header with target type, sampling mode, trigger position, trigger line number etc., so that the file can be reviewed exactly as captured.

Save as

Save as Choose `Save as`, type a file name, and press the OK button. The dialog box belowin Figure 4.41 appears. Type how many lines you want to save and press the OK button, or simply press the OK button to save the whole trace.

Note!

Note! The trace can be saved both as binary files, and as ASCII files. The ASCII files can then be opened and edited in any other text editor, but because they have not saved all the vital information about the trace, they can not be opened in BusView again.

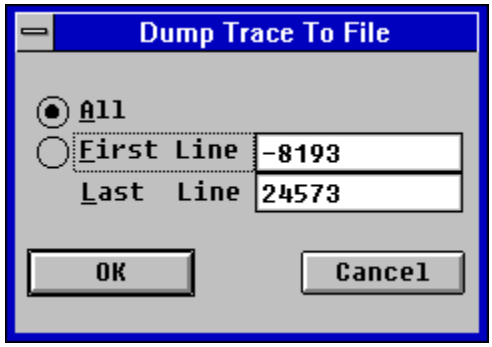


Figure 4.41 Dumping a trace to file

4.9 Statistics

The PBT(C)-415 provides powerful statistical measurements of target bus activity:

- Event Counting (counter driven).
- Bus Utilization (counter driven).
- Bus Transfer Rate (trace driven).
- Bus Profile (trace driven)

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.9.1 Event Counting

The Event Counting statistics is selected under `Functions/Event Counting`, or by pressing the `Event Counting` button at the tool bar, and allows statistical measurements to be taken using both CLOCK and TRANSFER sampling methods. For instance, in TRANSFER mode Event Counting is very useful for counting the occurrences of different types of cycles, like IO-read, Memory-write, etc.

The principle

The principle The four counters discussed in Section 4.9.5.4, count the occurrences of four user-selectable events. The events are defined in the Event Patterns window. The results are displayed in a histogram, or optionally, a time history diagram. The Event Counting histogram is shown belowin Figure 4.42. Various options exist regarding count method, update rates, etc. These are described in Section 4.9.5.

Select events

Select events By choosing `Select Events` from the `Options` menu, the dialog box belowin Figure 4.43 appears. A list of all the events from the Event Patterns window is displayed by clicking on the arrow at the right side of each event. Both predefined and user-defined events may be used. See Section 4.5.1.6 for how to rename and add events. Configure the `Event Selection` dialog box as desired, and press the OK button.

Session/Run

Session/Run In the Setup window a trace is started with `Trace/Run`, in the Statistics window the task is called a session, so the statistics are started by choosing `Session/Run`, or by pressing the button showing a lightning bolt at the tool bar.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

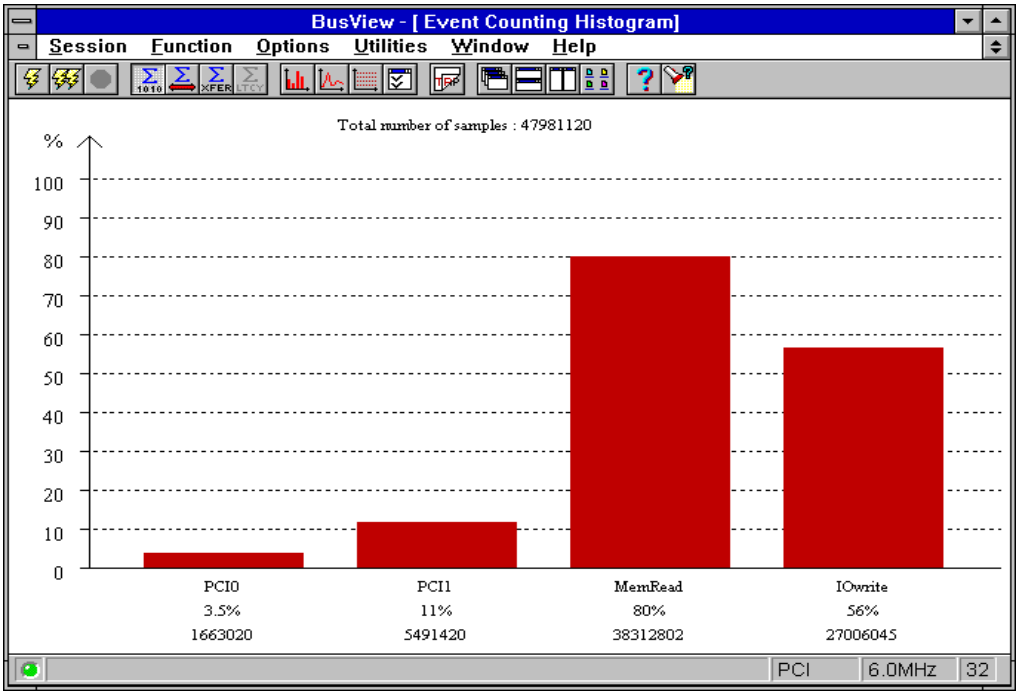


Figure 4.42 An Event Counting histogram

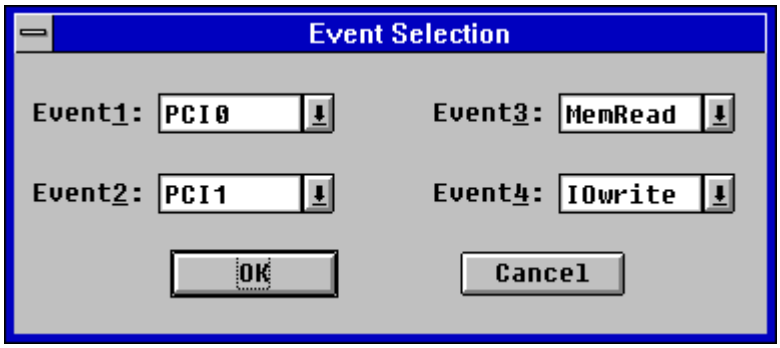


Figure 4.43 Selecting events

4.9.2 Bus Utilization

The Bus Utilization statistics is selected by choosing `Bus Utilization` from the `Functions` menu, or by pressing the `Bus Utilization` button at the tool bar. The Bus Utilization histogram is counter driven, based on CLOCK sampling, and displays four important parameters, concerning the traffic on the bus. Figure 4.44 shows a Bus Utilization histogram.

Transactions

Transactions The Transactions column measures the duration of transactions relative to the total time, i.e. how much the PCI bus is used. It is calculated by dividing the number of samples with `FRAME#` OR `IRDY#` active by the total number of samples.

Data Total

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Data Total The Data Total column measures the duration of data transfers relative to the total time, i.e. how much time is spent transferring data across the PCI bus. It is calculated by dividing the number of samples with `IRDY#` AND `TRDY#` active by the total number of samples.

Data Burst

Data Burst The Data Burst column measures the duration of burst data transfers relative to the total time, i.e. how much time is spent transferring burst data across the PCI bus. It is calculated by dividing the number of samples with `IRDY#` AND `TRDY#` AND `Burst` active, by the total number of samples.

Efficiency

Efficiency The Efficiency measures the duration of data transfers versus the duration of transactions, i.e. how efficient the system is transferring data. It is calculated by dividing the Data Total percentage by the Transactions percentage.

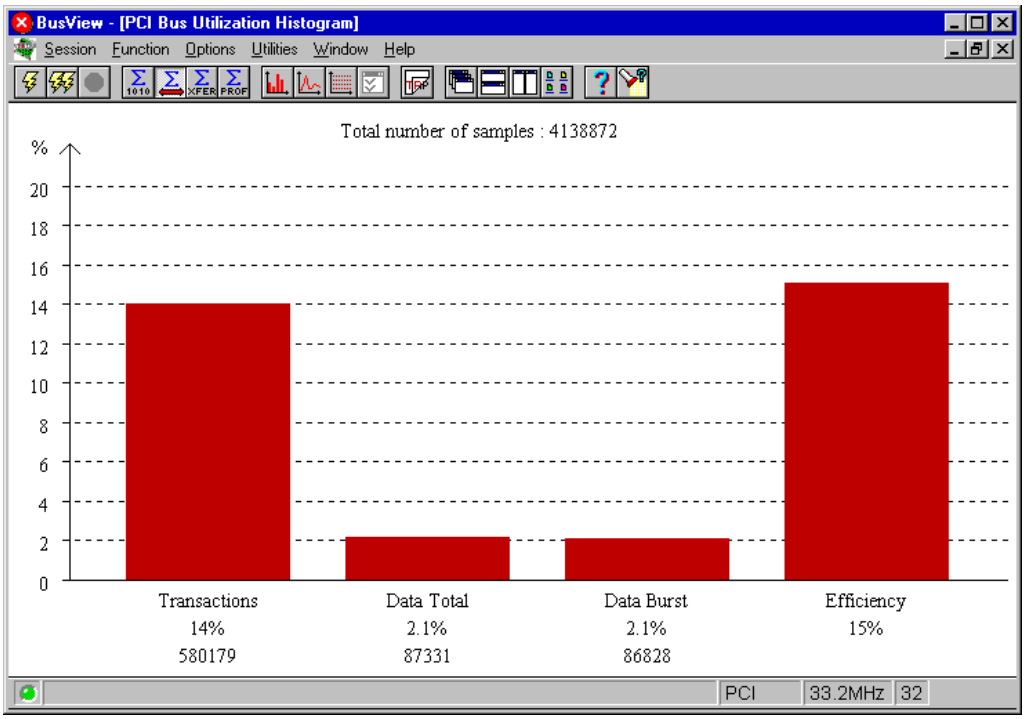


Figure 4.44 The Bus Utilization Histogram

4.9.3 Bus Transfer Rate

The Bus Transfer Rate statistics takes a series of traces, and calculates the transfer rate in MTransfers/Sec and Mbytes/Sec, according to the description in

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Section 4.9.5.6. Note that the tracer does not collect samples in the period between two traces when the collected data is being processed.

The Bus Transfer Rate function is activated by selecting `Bus Transfer Rate` from the `Function` menu or the tool bar. An example is shown belowin Figure 4.45.

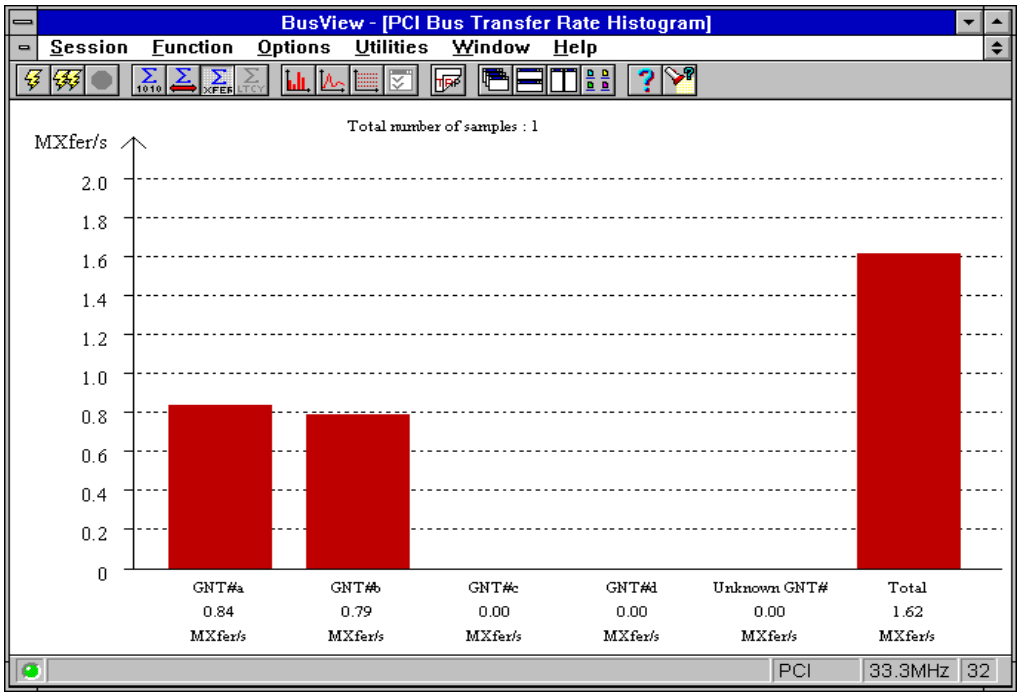


Figure 4.45 The Bus Transfer Rate histogram

The histogram bars are updated for every trace, but by enabling the bar markers (see Section 4.9.5.3**), the minimum, maximum, and average values are displayed, and they are averaged over all traces.**

The *total*-bar in Figure 4.45 will always display the sum of all the `GNT#`s. The `GNT#`a-d can be activated by connecting the `GNT#`s from the other modules on the PCI bus, to the external inputs on the PBT-415. For more information about GNT# latching, see Section 3.7.1.1 and Section 3.7.1.2.

It is recommended to run this mode over some time. This will give a more representative average of the systems transfer rates.

4.9.4 Bus Profile

The Bus Profile statistics is trace driven, i.e., a trace is taken and a series of statistic measurements are calculated and displayed:

- A PCI Bus Utilization histogram, which is the same as explained in Section 4.9.2.
- A PCI Bus Transfer Rate histogram, which displays the "Total" bar from the Bus Transfer Rate statistics described in Section 4.9.3.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- A PCI Data Transfers histogram, which displays the total number of data transfers per transaction.
- A PCI Wait Cycles histogram, which displays the total number of wait cycles per data transfer.

All the seven different parameters calculated with the Bus Profile statistics can be displayed separately in Time History diagrams, as explained in Section 5.9.3.2.

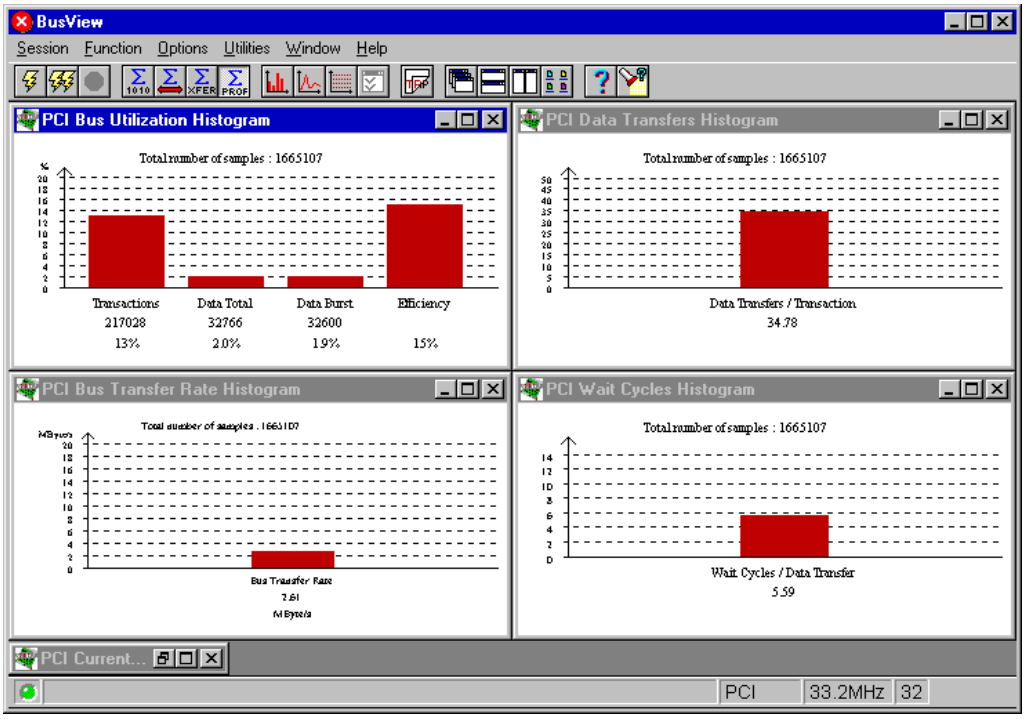


Figure 4.46 The Bus Profile histograms

4.9.5 Statistics Options

4.9.5.1 Statistics Window

Interactive control and operation of the statistics functions is provided in a dedicated window which may be accessed by selecting `Statistics` from the menu bar in the Setup window. The user is then presented with the Statistics window, like the one illustrated in the figure belowFigure 4.47.

The Statistics window consists of a menu bar along the top of the window, a tool bar, a window section which consumes most of the window, and a status line along the bottom of the window.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

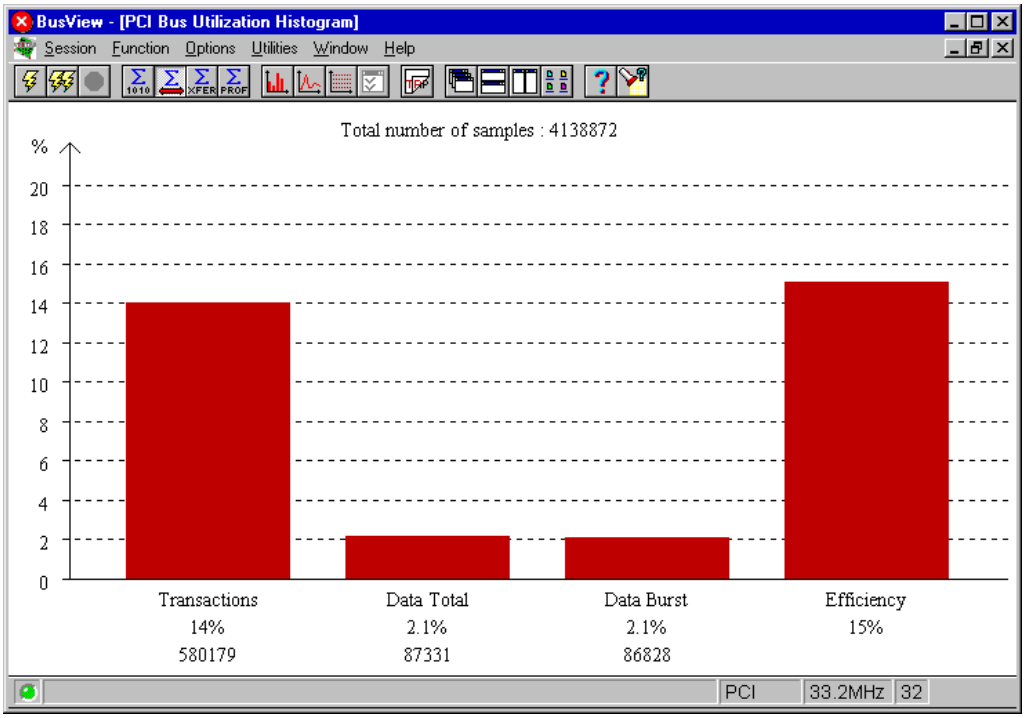
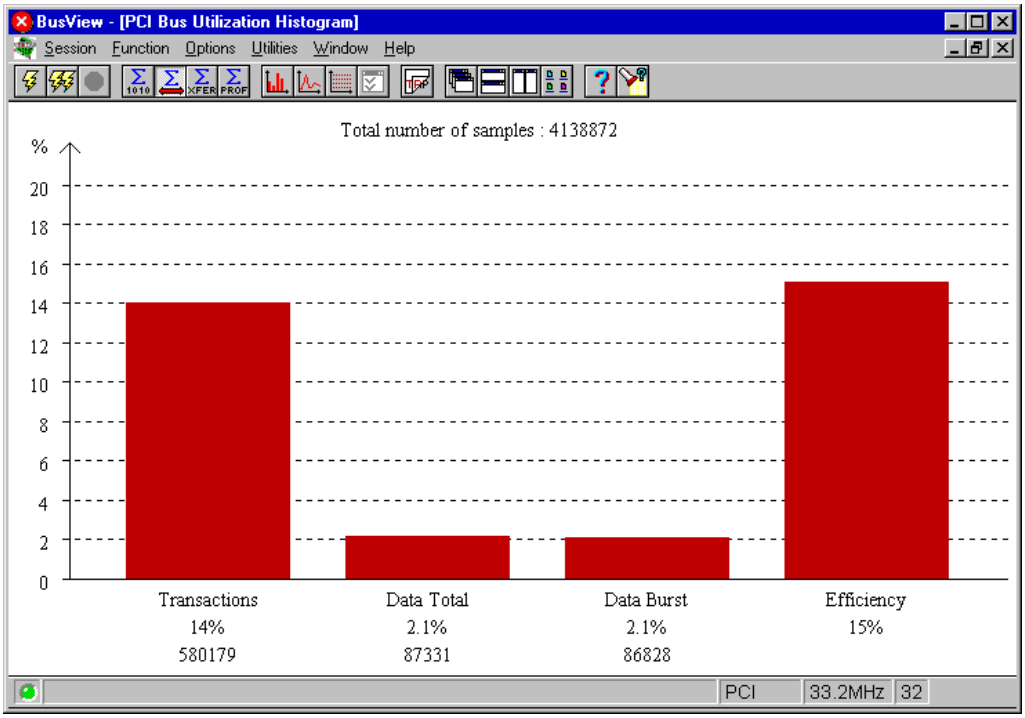


Figure 4.47 The Statistics window in Bus Utilization mode

4.9.5.2 Histograms or Time History Curves

The statistics are presented either in a standard histogram, or in a Time History curve. The first figure belowFigure 4.47 is an example of the former, and the second figureFigure 4.48 of the latter. The time history diagram shows the variations of the bus signals with respect to time. Histograms are default for all statistics presentation. The time history curves are selected by choosing `Options/Time History Curves`.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com



The Statistics window in Bus Utilization mode

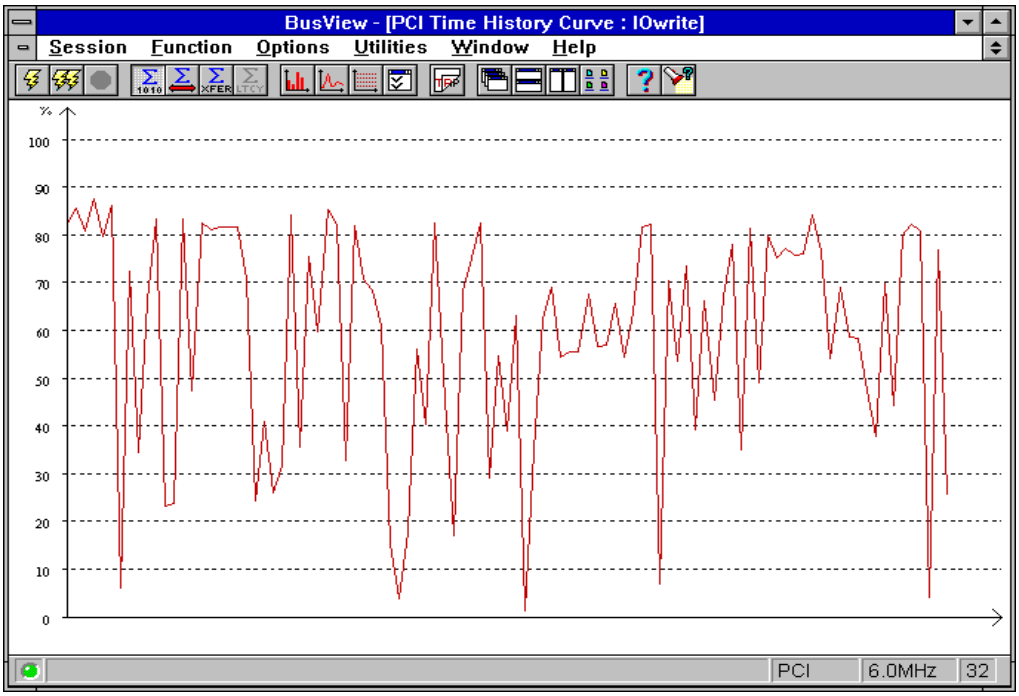


Figure 4.48 The Time History Curve

Max. scale

Max. scale

By default, the histogram diagram has 100% as the maximum horizontal scale. For better resolution of low readings, the scale can be adjusted in steps down to 5% as the max. reading. Select `Options/Maximum scale`.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4.9.5.3 Bar Markers

Normally, the histogram is shown as a horizontal bar where the end point represents the last value read from the statistics counters. A statistics session normally involves a series of counter readings, so it may be desirable to get an indication of the lowest and highest values recorded, and the average of all the counts. The command `Options/Bar Markers/Show` gives the user a choice of minimum, maximum and average markers on the histogram bars. The bar markers are shown belowin Figure 4.49.

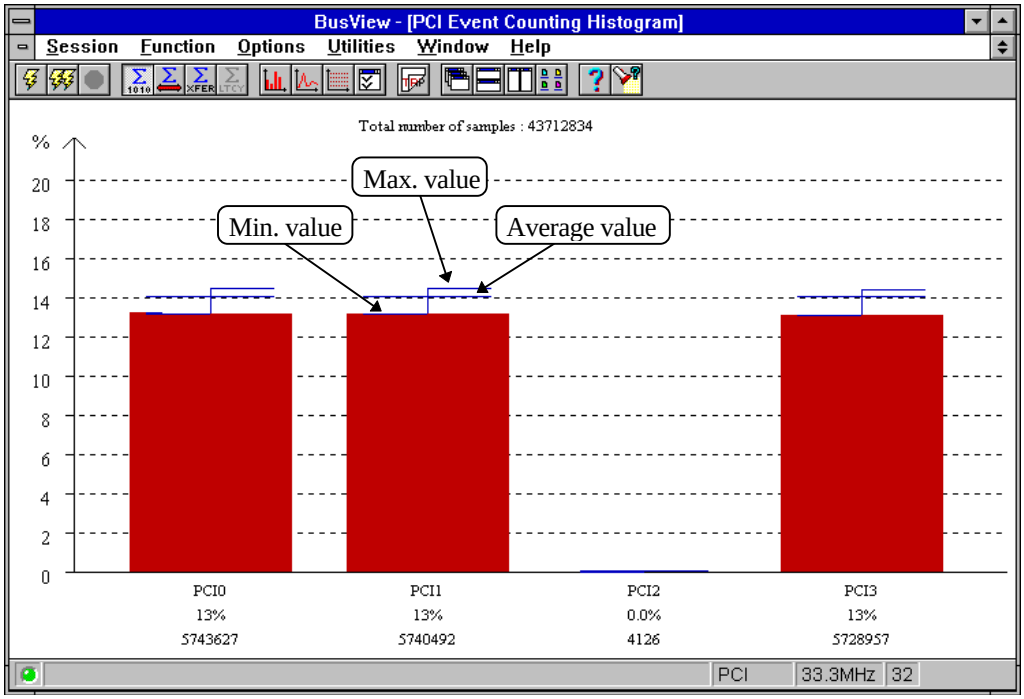


Figure 4.49 Bar markers showing minimum, maximum, and average values

Reset bar markers

Reset bar markers

The bar markers can be reset separately or all together, manually or auto-reset every "time interval". See Figure 4.50.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com



Figure 4.50 Reset bar markers

4.9.5.4 Counter Driven

The most accurate method to collect data for the histograms is the counter driven method. It is based on four hardware counters which are programmed to increment on certain bus events. In addition, there is a fifth 20-bits counter counting the total number of samples taken. Every time this counter reaches its maximum count, user programmable up to 1048576 (1M) samples, the four counters are disabled; their values read, and immediately re-enabled to resume counting while the histograms are computed and displayed. This method ensures that only a minimal amount of bus activity is missed from the measurement between each update of the histograms, giving a capture ratio of close to 100%. This mode is therefore called **real-time** Statistics.

4.9.5.5 Count Options

In Event Counting mode, there are several user-selectable options available. Select `Options/Count Options`, and the dialog box belowin Figure 4.51 appears.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

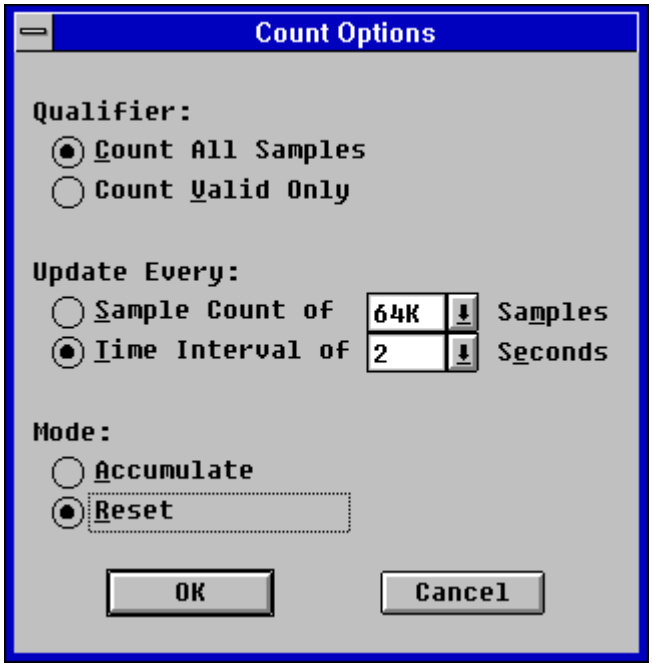


Figure 4.51 The Count Options dialog box

Qualifier

Qualifier

The `Qualifier` selects whether "all samples" or "valid samples" should be sampled. Valid samples are samples matching the selected events in the `Select Events` dialog box shown in Figure 4.43.

Update Every

Update Every

The user may choose if the window should be updated after a number of samples, or after a given time. Updating after a given time insures a steady update rate. Simple experimentation with the display control will assist the user to quickly determine the optimum parameter needed to acquire the maximum recording resolution for the application under test. Applications generating low bus cycle frequencies will typically require a smaller window update parameter. As bus cycle frequency increases, the window update parameter should be increased to prevent the utility from updating the window unnecessarily and to reduce the effect of the "idle interval".

It is important to note that during histogram updates, there is an **idle interval** of approximately 225 µs when the counters are being read by the processor. During this interval, the counters are inactive, and **no bus traffic is recorded**. Normally, this idle interval is negligible, especially when high update rates and/or Reset mode is used.

Although the counters are re-enabled before any screen update takes place (which is inherently slow due to the serial line), the idle interval may influence the measurements in certain applications. Especially if the application calls for accurate counting of bus cycles, one should restrict this kind of measurement to a number of cycles less than the update rate (up to 1M cycles).

Note!

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Note! The update rate will automatically be reduced if BusView is not able to refresh the window. Activating menus or other applications, reduce the CPU time left for refreshing the Statistics window.

Reset Mode

Reset Mode In Reset mode the displayed value is the counter reading shown as a percentage of the total number of samples, i.e.:

Displayed Value = (EventCount / Total Count) * 100%

This gives a "dynamic activity indicator", showing a new "fresh" measurement at every update.

Accumulate

Accumulate In Accumulate mode, the displayed value is the cumulative sum of all previous counter readings shown as a percentage of the accumulated total number of samples, i.e.:

Displayed Value = (∑ Event Counts / Total Counts * N) * 100%

where N is the number of updates in the session.

Which mode to choose?

Selection of the Accumulate versus Reset mode is typically driven by the total number of samples to be observed in the measurement. Measurements made with CLOCK sampling typically require the use of the Accumulate mode to yield significant results because the counters reach terminal count very rapidly in response to the fixed frequency of the sampling clock. Bus cycle measurements made with the TRANSFER sampling option may or may not require the Accumulate option to yield significant results.

Bus cycle measurements are affected by two key application specific factors: The total number of cycle operations occurring on the back plane and the frequency at which the cycles occur. The measurement of applications consisting of less than 1048576 (1M) bus cycles may be accomplished within the limits of the Reset mode of operation. This mode is often quite sufficient to support detailed characterization of new software and firmware in an isolated environment. However, characterization of applications inside fully operational system environments typically require use of the Accumulate mode to achieve the desired measurements.

4.9.5.6 Trace Driven

The other method for collecting data is based on taking a series of traces, each with a maximum number of samples. This gives more flexibility of what to present, since it is all up to the software to process the collected data in the trace buffer. However, only a smaller part of all bus activity is captured, so in order to give a true picture of the behavior of the target bus, this mode should be left running for a while to collect a reasonable number of samples.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The necessary time depends on the size and nature of the bus traffic to be analyzed. For small, repetitive programs it will be sufficient with only a few traces, while larger programs may require a substantial number of traces to give an accurate reading.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5. COMMANDS REFERENCE

5.1 File Menu

BusView handles files for storage of Setups and Traces. The `File` menu contains all the commands for saving, printing and exiting.

5.1.1 New Setup


The "New Setup" tool bar button

The `New setup` command creates a new setup in the default configuration. This is useful if the user wants to create a number of different setups for different measurement tasks, and store these on various files. Before a new setup can be used for a trace capture, select the setup and choose `Setups/Make Current`. When BusView is physically connected to a PBT(C)-415, only PCI can be selected. If no tracer is connected (“off line”), it is also possible to select setups for other busses like VMEbus, VSB etc. This is because BusView can also be used with the VBT-325 VMEbus Analyzer from VMETRO.

5.1.2 Open


The "Open" tool bar button

The `Open` command returns a dialog box where the user may select which file to open.

5.1.3 Save, Save as


The "Save" tool bar button

The `Save` or `Save as` command saves the current setup or trace, depending on which window is active. A dialog box where the user can type a file name and location appears. If a trace is being saved, there will also be a question of how many lines of the trace are going to be saved.

Binary/ASCII

Trace files can be saved both as binary files (with extension ".trc") and as ASCII files (with extension ".tra"). ASCII files can then be opened and edited in any other text editor.

5.1.4 Print


The "Print" tool bar button

The `Print` command returns a dialog box asking for a name of the trace file/trace buffer, and how many lines to print, see Figure 5.1. It is not possible to print the setup window. The print icon is only visible in the Trace Display window.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

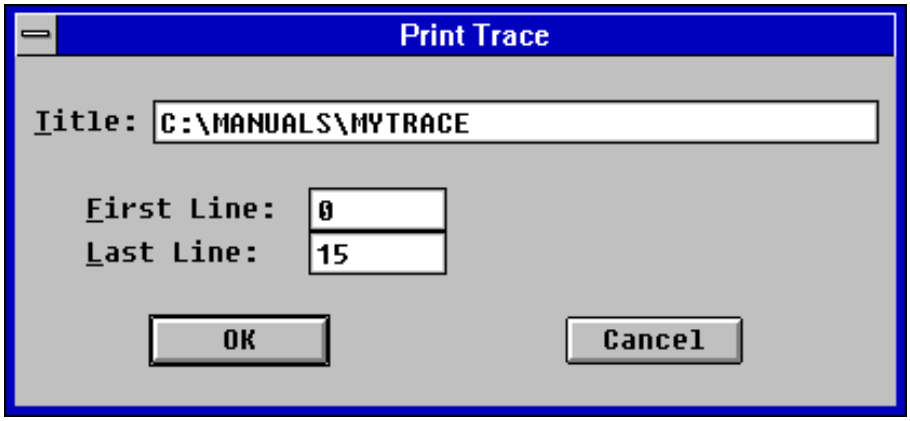


Figure 5.1 The Print Trace dialog box

5.1.5 Printer Setup

The `Printer Setup` command returns a dialog box where the user may define which printer to use.

5.1.6 Save Settings on Exit

Saves the BusView settings on exit.

5.1.7 Exit

The `Exit` command exits BusView.

5.2 Edit Menu

The `Edit` menu contains all the necessary tools for editing event patterns, the Sequencer, etc. The `Edit` menu is the same both in the Setup window and in the Trace window, except that some fields are grayed out in the Trace window.

Note!

Note! The Trace buffer data can not be manipulated with these operators. If trace buffer screens are to be copied/pasted into other applications, like a Word document etc., use the <Alt>-<Print Screen> function to copy a screen image into the Windows clipboard.

All these commands are very carefully described in Chapter 4**.** Read the section concerning the Event Patterns window for editing in the Event Patterns window, the section concerning the Sequencer for editing of the Sequencer, etc.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.2.1 Undo


The "Undo" tool bar button

The `Undo` command undoes the last executed `Edit`-command.

5.2.2 Cut


The "Cut" tool bar button

The `Cut` command allows the user to remove event patterns, signal fields, etc. Select the item to be deleted with the mouse, and choose `Edit/Cut`, press the `Cut` button at the tool bar, press the `DEL` key on the keyboard, or press the `Ctrl-x` keys.

5.2.3 Copy


The "Copy" tool bar button

The `Copy` command allows the user to copy event patterns, signal fields, etc. Select the item to be copied with the mouse, and choose `Edit/Copy`, press the `Copy` button at the tool bar, or press the `Ctrl-c` keys.

5.2.4 Paste


The "Paste" tool bar button

The `Paste` command allows the user to paste event patterns, signal fields, etc., or whatever previously has been copied into the clipboard, into the appropriate window.

Event patterns

Event patterns When pasting event patterns, place the cursor below the event pattern where the new pattern should be inserted, and select `Edit/Paste`, press the `Paste` button at the tool bar, press the `INS` key at the keyboard, or press the `Ctrl-v` keys.

Signal fields

Signal fields When pasting signal fields, place the cursor on the signal field to the right of where the new one should be inserted, and select `Edit/Paste`, press the Paste button at the tool bar, press the INS key at the keyboard, or press the `Ctrl-v` keys.

5.2.5 Clear


The "Clear" tool bar button

The `Clear` command allows the user to clear event patterns, i.e. reset them to all "don't care" values. Select the event pattern to be cleared and select `Edit/Clear`, or press the `Clear` button at the tool bar. The `Cut` command can be used for clearing one signal field at a time in an event pattern.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.2.6 Insert


The "Insert" tool bar button

The `Insert` command is used to insert new event patterns and signal fields into the Event Patterns window, and signal fields into the Trace Display window.

Event patterns

Event patterns When inserting event patterns, place the cursor below the event pattern where the new pattern should be inserted, and select `Edit/Insert`, press the `Insert` button at the tool bar, or press the `INS` key at the keyboard.

Signal fields

Signal fields When inserting signal fields, place the cursor on the signal field to the right of where the new one should be inserted, and select `Edit/Insert`, press the `Insert` button at the tool bar, or press the `INS` key at the keyboard.

5.2.7 Open Sequencer

The `Open Sequencer` command opens the Sequencer for editing. A dialog box appears, asking whether it is OK to leave Single Event mode. The Sequencer can also be opened by pressing the TAB key in the Setup window, or by double-clicking in the Sequencer window.

For further information regading the Sequencer and Single Event mode, see Sections 3.7.1.1 and 8.1.

5.2.8 Trigger Position

The `Trigger Position` is defined in a secondary pull-down menu, with selections for Start (0%), 25%, Middle (50%), 75% and End (100%) of trace. The selected trigger position is reflected in the Sequencer program.


The "Trigger at Start of Trace" tool bar button

- At Start of Trace


The "Trigger at 25% of Trace" tool bar button

- At 25% of Trace

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com


The "Trigger at 50% of Trace" tool bar button

- At 50% of Trace


The "Trigger at 75% of Trace" tool bar button

- At 75% of Trace


The "Trigger at End of Trace" tool bar button

- At End of Trace

5.2.9 Sampling Mode


The "TRANSFER Mode" tool Bar button

The `Sampling mode` is selected in a secondary pull-down menu, and allows the user to select between the two major sampling modes:

TRANSFER sampling

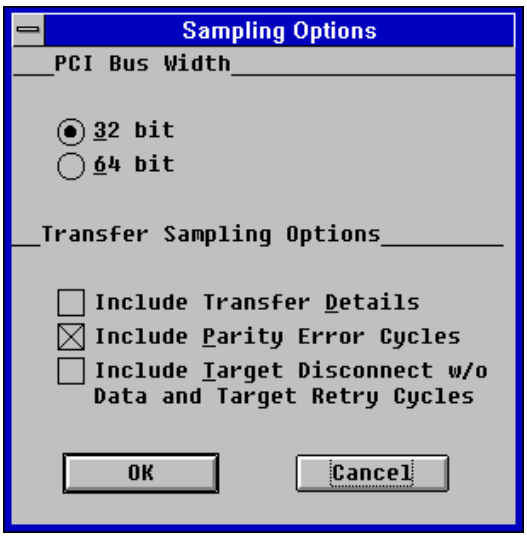

The CLOCK Mode" tool bar button

CLOCK sampling

To select “TRANSFER DETAILS” sampling, see Section 5.2.9.1.

5.2.9.1 Sampling Options

In selecting `Edit/Sampling Options`, the dialog box belowin Figure 5.2 appears. The first option selects whether to use 32- or 64-bits PCI bus, and is available in both CLOCK and TRANSFER mode.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Figure 5.2 The Sampling Options dialog box. (w/o=without)

TRANSFER Sampling Options

These options are only available in TRANSFER mode.

TRANSFER DETAILS.

TRANSFER DETAILS Select the third sampling mode, TRANSFER DETAILS, with this option. (32-bits PCI bus only).

Include Parity Error Cycles

Parity Error cycles The parity error signal, PERR#, is valid two clock cycles after each address and data phase. Choose the "Include Parity Error cycles" option if the parity cycles should be sampled, and thus giving an extra trace line for each transfer if a parity error occurred.

Include “Target disconnect without Data” and “Target Retry” Cycles

Target disconnect w/o data

Target Retry

When a master initiates a transfer, and the target somehow has to abort the transaction, the master will try again until the target has received the data, or a time-out mechanism runs out. Select the "Include Target disconnect without Data and Target Retry cycles" option if both the "target disconnect without data" cycle and the "target retry" cycles are to be sampled. If the option is not selected, none of the cycles are sampled or displayed.

For a regular analysis of the bus traffic this option only complicates the trace data, but if the purpose of the analysis is to investigate the performance on the bus during a “target disconnect without data” cycle, or to find the number of retries before time-out, this option is very useful.

5.3 Trace Menu

The Trace menu controls starting, stopping, and displaying of the trace.

5.3.1 Run PCI


The "Run" tool bar button

To start the analyzer for the target currently selected, simply execute `Trace/Run PCI`.

5.3.2 Run Multiple


The "Run Multiple" tool bar button

The `Run Multiple` command is used only when a piggyback module, like the PTIMBAT400-PB, is installed on the PBT(C)-415. Execute the command to start simultaneous operation of all the analyzers present in the actual hardware configuration.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.3.3 Halt


The "Halt" tool bar button

Normally, the trace acquisition will stop by itself and present the Trace Display window after the trigger is found and the trace buffer is filled. However, if the trigger is never found, or the trace buffer does not get completely filled after the trigger, one may want to stop the trace manually. Use the `Halt` command when a single analyzer is running (i.e. the current target).

5.3.4 Halt All


The "Halt All" tool bar button

If the `Run/Multiple` was used to start all analyzers, it is possible to stop all of them (or the ones still running) through the `Halt All` button in the Sampling Status box, or by the command `Trace/Halt All.`

5.3.5 Show PCI


The "Show" tool bar button

To see the contents of the trace buffer if the trace was manually halted, use the `Show PCI` command. The command will bring up the Trace Display window for the currently selected Target. This window has its own set of commands, described in Section 5.8.

5.3.6 Sampling Status

A `Sampling Status` box appears on the window when the `Trace/Run` command is executed, indicating the target bus, and the analyzer status. See Figure 5.3.

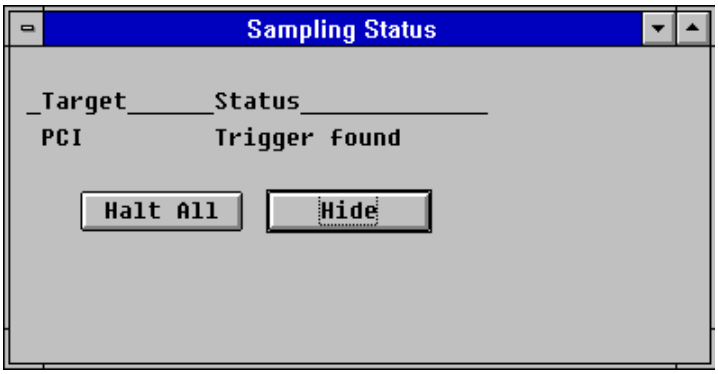


Figure 5.3 The Sampling Status dialog box

In order to access other commands during sampling, the Sampling Status box may be hidden with the `Hide` button.

Note 1

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Note 1 The Sampling Status box may be hidden permanently from the `Utilities/User Interface Options` dialog box.

Note 2

Note 2 The sampling status is also shown on the status line as explained in Section 4.1.

5.4 Setups Menu

The `Setups` commands are used to initialize, store, delete or retrieve user-defined setups of event patterns and Sequencer programs stored in the Non-Volatile Memory on the analyzer. The number of storable setups vary with the complexity of the setups, but at least 50 setups with four events each may be stored.

(The `File` commands can be used to store setup information on files on the PC.)

5.4.1 Initialize

`Initialize` will reset all values that have been entered into the Setup window. The event patterns, Sequencer, trigger position, sampling mode, and the Statistics options are returned to the default conditions, as seen after initial power up, or after clearing non-volatile memory.

5.4.2 Load

The `Load` command displays a dialog box containing all stored setups, as shown in Figure 5.4. There is always one setup called `Default` present. The default setup can not be deleted.



Figure 5.4 Loading a setup

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.4.3 Store

The `Store` command will ask for a setup name (like the one “MySetup” in Figure 5.4), and store the current setup. The selected name will then appear in the `Setups/Load` dialog box.

5.4.4 Delete

A setup can be deleted from the list by the `Delete` command. The same dialog box as the `Load` dialog box appears, containing all stored setups except the default setup.

5.4.5 Make Current

The `Make Current` command has to be used to choose which setup to run if there is more than one setup open.

5.5 Utilities Menu

Under the `Utilities` menu, a number of utility functions are available.

Note! The BusView software supports both the PBT(C)-415 PCI Bus Analyzer, and the VBT-325 VMEbus Analyzer. This section will only deal with the commands that apply to the PBT(C)-415.

5.5.1 Communication

The `Communications` menu contains all the options for connecting the BusView software on the PC to the PBT(C)-415.

5.5.1.1 Connect

The `Connect` command connects the PC to the PBT(C)-415. Before connecting, make sure that the options under Port Settings are correct.

5.5.1.2 Disconnect

The Disconnect command disconnects the PC from the PBT(C)-415.

5.5.1.3 Port Settings

The baud rate etc. of the two serial ports can be defined independently of each other by the `Port Settings` command.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.5.2 Update Tracer Firmware

When `Update Tracer Firmware` is selected, it displays a dialog box giving a step by step guide for how to update the tracer firmware.

Refer to Chapter 10 for a detailed description**.**

Note!

Note! The analyzer is always shipped with all necessary firmware loaded into FLASH PROMs on the board. Reloading of firmware is only necessary if a new firmware version is issued, or a fatal system error has occurred.

Clear Non-Volatile MemoryClearing the Non-Volatile Memory will reset the tracer, and cause all trace data and setups to be lost. Use this command if a fatal software crash has occurred, e.g. if the operation of the user-interface does not behave correctly etc.

Jumper J8 In case of a total hang-up of the analyzer software, the non-volatile memory may need to be cleared by removing jumper J8. Do as follows: Shut down the system and turn off the power. Locate the backup-battery jumper, J8, as shown in Section 11.1. Move the jumper from the original left position, to the other right position, and let it remain there for a few seconds. Then, move the jumper back. When the power is re-applied, BusView should start as normal.

5.5.3 Trigger Output Options

The front panel trigger output may be programmed to change on trigger, or to follow the trigger or the store condition that prevails in the current state of the Sequencer, and to be active high or low. This is selected by the `Trigger Output Options` dialog box.

Actions on the Trigger Output signal:

Level on Trigger

Signal will go active when the trigger sample occurs, and will stay active until new Trace/Run is given.

Follow Trigger

Signal will go active the first time the trigger sample occurs, but will revert to inactive state on the next sample that does not match the trigger condition.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Follow Store

Signal will go active on all samples satisfying the Store Condition in the current state of the Sequencer. Signal reverts to an inactive state on samples not satisfying the prevailing store condition.

Note!

Note! When the *Follow Trigger* or *Follow Store* is selected, a short pulse is generated on the TRIGGER output signal when the tracer is started with `Trace/Run`.

5.5.4 Simulated Hardware

Displays a dialog box telling which hardware modules are available for simulating an analyzer when the tracer is off-line.

5.5.5 User Interface Options

The User Interface Options are presented in a dialog box, as shown in Figure 5.5. There are four options, none of which are crucial for the BusView behavior.

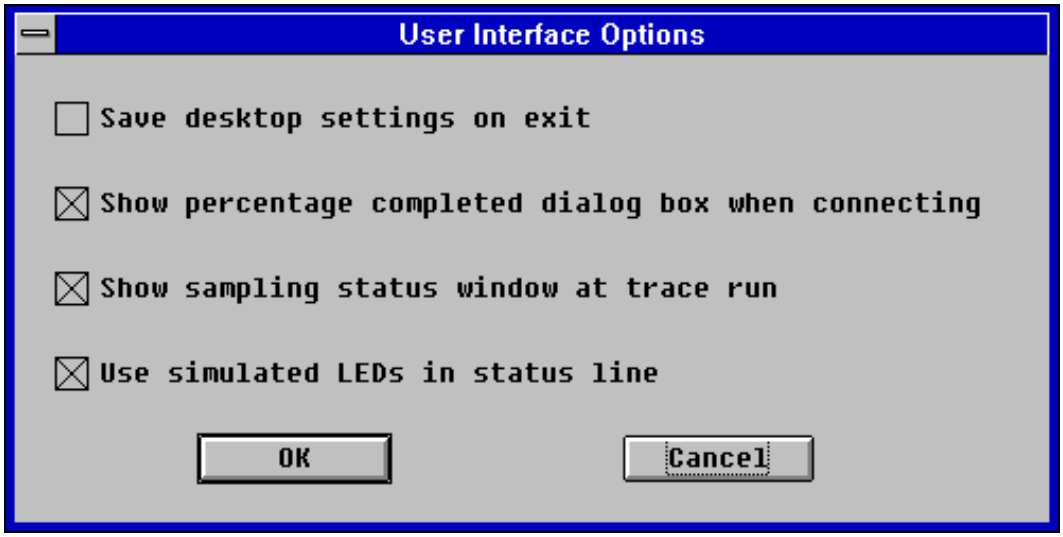


Figure 5.5 The User Interface Options dialog box

Save desktop settings on exit

BusView will start up with the same window and setup as last time it was running.

Show percentage completed dialog box when connecting

At startup BusView loads the tracer status. With this option activated BusView displays a dialog box showing the percentage of the tracer status that has been loaded.

Show sampling status window at trace run

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The Sampling Status dialog boxdialog box in Figure 5.3 is displayed during trace run when this option is selected. The dialog box continuously displays the current sampling status.

Use simulated LEDs in status line

This is a purely esthetic option selecting whether the status “lamps” at the status line should look “three dimensional” or not. (This option is turned off when using a black and white screen).

5.5.6 Selftest

The `Selftest` command starts an extensive test of the analyzer. Running the selftest for the PBT(C)-415 will take about 20 seconds. The test procedure displays which device is currently being tested.

The Selftest procedure finishes with a Reset, causing all trace data to be lost.

5.5.7 Reset Analyzer

This command resets the PBT(C)-415. All trace data and Exerciser parameters will be lost.

5.5.8 Reset Exerciser

This command resets the PCI Exerciser. All Exerciser parameters will be lost.

5.5.9 Specials

The `Specials` command allows the user to read and set the current ECO (Engineering Change Order) level, PCB revision, Time and Date, and hardware/software version. The ECO level is normally set during manufacturing, and if a hardware ECO upgrade has been performed.

The Time and Date need to be set if the non-volatile memory has been lost due to back-up battery failure.

5.6 Window Menu

The `Window` menu contains help for the user to arrange the open windows and icons in the best possible way.Cascade


The “Cascade” tool bar button

The `Cascade` command arranges all the open windows in a cascade.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.6.1 Tile Horizontally


The "Tile Horizontally" tool bar button

The `Tile Horizontally` command puts the open windows side by side horizontally.

5.6.2 Tile Vertically


The "Tile Vertically" tool bar button

The `Tile Vertically` command puts the open windows side by side Vertically.

5.6.3 Arrange Icons


The "Arrange Icons" tool bar button

The `Arrange Icons` command arranges all the iconized windows nicely at the bottom of the BusView main window.

5.6.4 Alphanumeric List


The "Alphanumeric List" tool bar button

The `Alphanumeric List` command opens an alphanumeric list of the current trace buffer. More than one list can be open at the same time.

5.6.5 Waveform


The "Waveform" tool bar button

The `Waveform` command opens a waveform display of the current trace buffer. More than one waveform display can be open at the same time.

5.6.6 Select Window

The `Select Window` command opens the dialog box below in Figure 5.6, where the user can select which window to be displayed in front.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

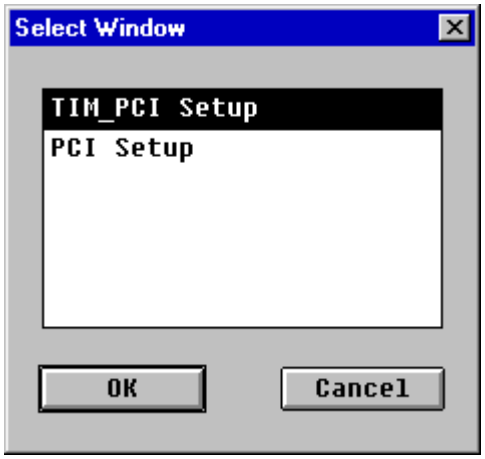


Figure 5.6 The Select Window dialog box

5.7 Help Menu

The `Help` menu contains a full featured On-line Help manual for BusView.

5.7.1 Contents


The "Contents" tool bar button

The `Contents` command opens the List of Contents of the Help file.

5.7.2 Search for Help on


The "Search for Help on" tool bar button

The `Search for Help on` command enables a list of Help items where the user can search for a desired item.

5.7.3 Using Help

The `Using Help` command offers a guide to how the help feature works.

5.8 Trace Display

When a trace is taken and displayed, BusView enters the Trace Display window. The Trace Display window features some new menu bar items, and some new tool bar items. The Trace Display window is slightly different when the trace is displayed as an alphanumeric list compared to when it is displayed as a waveform.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.8.1 Search menu

BusView features a `Search` and `Extract` mechanism where the user can define search/extract patterns.

`Edge Jumping` is a feature in Waveform display, which allows the user to jump to the nearest falling or rising edge of the selected signal(s).

5.8.1.1 Edit Search Pattern


The "Edit Search Pattern" tool bar button

The `Edit Search Pattern` command displays the Edit Search Pattern window in Figure 5.7, which allows the user to define one search pattern and one extract pattern.

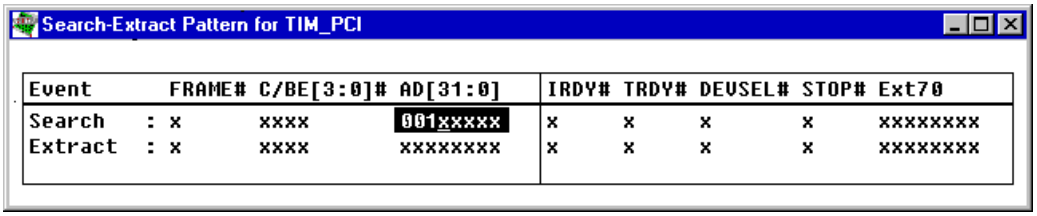


Figure 5.7 The Edit Search Pattern window

5.8.1.2 Extract


The "Extract" tool bar button

The `Extract` command extracts all trace lines from the current trace buffer which match the extract pattern defined in Section 5.8.1.1, and displays them in an alphanumeric trace list.

Esc can be used to cancel the Extract operation.

5.8.1.3 Search

The `Search` command searches for the first trace line in the current trace buffer that matches the search pattern defined in Section 5.8.1.1. The cursor jumps to the matching trace line.

Esc can be used to cancel the Search operation.

5.8.1.4 Next Match


The "Next Match" tool bar button

The `Next Match` command makes the cursor jump to the next line in the current trace buffer that matches the search pattern defined in Section 5.8.1.1.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.8.1.5 Previous Match


The "Previous Match" tool bar button

The `Previous Match` command makes the cursor jump to the previous line in the current trace buffer that matches the search pattern defined in Section 5.8.1.1.

5.8.1.6 Previous Edge


The "Previous Edge" tool bar button

The `Previous Edge` command is only available in Waveform display mode, and makes the cursor jump to the previous edge of the currently selected signals. If it searches for a rising edge, a falling edge, or any edge, is set with the "Edge Options" command. See Section 5.8.1.8 below.

5.8.1.7 Next Edge


The "Next Edge" tool bar button

The `Next Edge` command is only available in Waveform display mode, and makes the cursor jump to the next edge of the currently selected signals. If it searches for a rising edge, falling edge, or any edge, is set with the "Edge Options" command. See Section 5.8.1.8 below.

5.8.1.8 Edge Options

The `Edge Options` command defines if the Search commands "Next Edge" and "Previous Edge" should search for a rising edge, a falling edge, or any edge. The command is only available in Waveform display mode.

5.8.2 Jump Menu

To allow the user to jump easily from one place in the trace buffer to another, a set of "jump" tools are developed.

5.8.2.1 First Line


The "First Line" tool bar button

The `First Line` command makes the cursor jump to the first line of the trace buffer.

5.8.2.2 Last Line


The "Last Line" tool bar button

The `Last Line` command makes the cursor jump to the last line of the trace buffer.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.8.2.3 Trigger Line


The "Trigger Line" tool bar button

The `Trigger Line` command makes the cursor jump to the trigger line. The trigger line can be at Start of Trace, 25% of Trace, 50% of Trace, 75% of Trace, and End of Trace, according to Section 5.2.7.

5.8.2.4 Marker Y

The `Marker Y` command makes the cursor jump to the position of the Y-marker in the trace buffer. For more information about markers, see Section 4.8.2.2.

5.8.2.5 Marker Z

The `Marker Z` command makes the cursor jump to the position of the Y-marker in the trace buffer. For more information about markers, see Section 4.8.2.2.

5.8.2.6 Line Number


The "Line Number" tool bar button

The `Line Number` command opens the Jump to Line dialog box, which gives the user the opportunity to type in which line in the trace buffer the cursor should jump to.

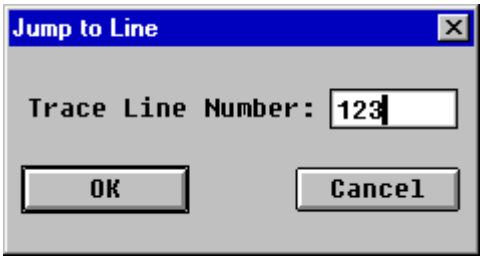


Figure 5.8 The Jump to Line dialog box

5.8.3 Count

The `Count` command returns the dialog box belowin Figure 5.9, asking for start and stop lines. Type two line numbers and press the OK button. The same parameters as in the Bus Profile statistics are displayed, see Section 4.9.4.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

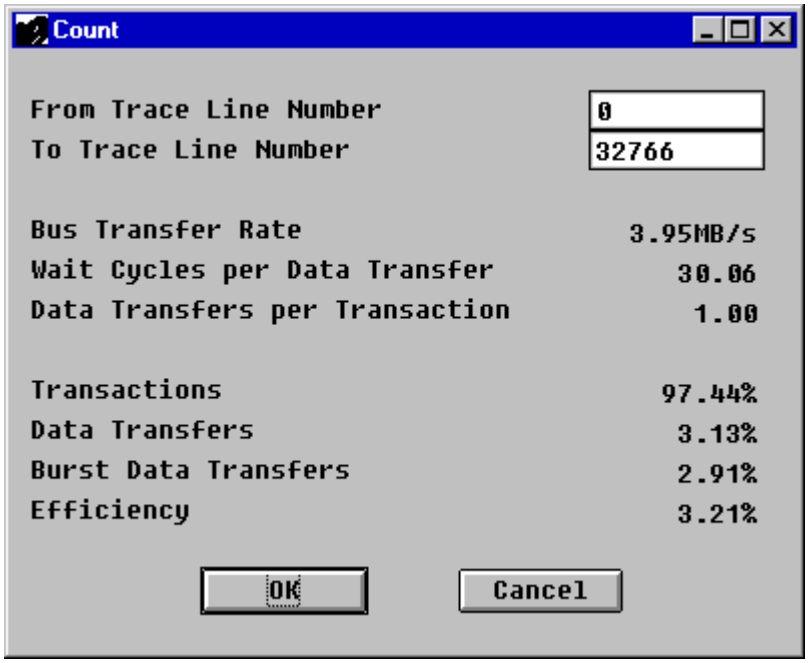


Figure 5.9 The Count dialog box

Note!

Note! This command operates only on traces that reside in the trace buffer, *not on trace files.*

Note!

5.8.4 Format Menu

The `Format` menu contains items suitable for formatting the Trace window to the taste of the user. It applies to both the alphanumeric, and the waveform Trace window.

5.8.4.1 Scale



The "Scale" tool bar button

The `Scale` command opens the dialog box below in Figure 5.10. By using the slide control, by changing the percentage, or by clicking at the "Zoom In/Out" buttons at each end of the slide control, the user may change the axis of the waveforms in the Trace Display window. The "Zoom In/Out" buttons increase/decrease the sample size by a factor of 2.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

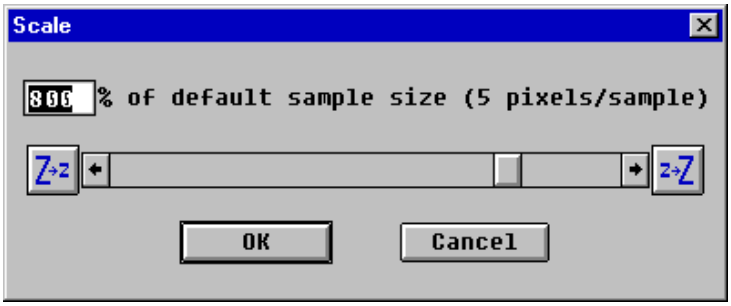


Figure 5.10 The Scale dialog box

5.8.4.2 Zoom In


The "Zoom In" tool bar button

The `Zoom In` command increases the sample size by a factor of 2, i.e. it is used to get a closer look at the waveform diagrams.

5.8.4.3 Zoom Out


The "Zoom Out" tool bar button

The `Zoom Out` command decreases the sample size with a factor of 2, i.e. it is used to get an overview of the trace buffer.

5.8.4.4 Decoding and Formatting


The "Decoding & Formatting" tool bar button

The `Decoding and Formatting` command allows the signal at the cursor position to be presented in a decoded form (with mnemonics). A dialog box appears, with one or two options, depending on which signal field is selected. The first option enables/disables *global* decoding/formatting, and the second option enables/ disables decoding/formatting for that specific signal field.

5.8.4.5 Trace Signal

A trace signal template (your special setup of mnemonic and/or hex/binary signal fields) can be saved, opened, and deleted.

5.8.5 Marker Menu

Markers can be placed in the waveform diagram to perform delta-time measurements.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.8.5.1 Set Marker Y


The "Marker Y" tool bar button

The `Marker Y` command inserts the Y-marker into the waveform window.

5.8.5.2 Set Marker Z


The "Marker Z" tool bar button

The `Marker Z` command inserts the Z-marker into the waveform window.

5.8.5.3 Delete Marker Y

The `Delete Marker Y` command removes the Y-Marker from the waveform window.

5.8.5.4 Delete Marker Z

The `Delete Marker Z` command removes the Z-Marker from the waveform window.

5.9 Statistics


The "Statistics" tool bar button

Selecting `Statistics` from the menu bar means entering the Statistics window. The Statistics window has three new items in the menu bar, containing commands for controlling all the Statistics options and capabilities.

5.9.1 Session Menu

The `Session` command in the Statistics window menu bar is the functional equivalent of the `Trace` menu in the Setup window, providing `Run`, and `Halt` commands for operating the statistics.

5.9.1.1 Run


The "Run" tool bar button

Choosing `Session/Run` will cause all the statistics counters for the target currently selected to count from zero, and the histograms will be updated according to the options set by the command `Options/Count Options`.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.9.1.2 Continue


The "Continue" tool bar button

`Continue` resumes counting from the values reached the last time the statistics was stopped with `Halt`.

5.9.1.3 Halt


The "Halt" tool bar button

`Halt` stops the statistics session and freezes the histogram window.

5.9.1.4 Immediate Start

This command is active for the trace based Bus Transfer Rate, and Bus Profile. The default selection, `Immediate Start`, causes the statistics to start counting immediately.

5.9.1.5 Start On Trigger

This command is active for the trace based Bus Transfer Rate, and Bus Profile. Selecting `Start On Trigger` causes the Bus Transfer Rate statistics to wait for the trigger defined in the user Sequencer program before it starts counting. The user Sequencer program must provide `Trigger at Start of Trace`, and `Sampling Mode TRANSFER`. The Sequencer program should *not* contain any `Halt` statement.

5.9.2 Function Menu

The `Function` command is used to select between the statistics functions. Four functions are available, `Event Counting`, `Bus Utilization`, `Bus Transfer Rate`, and `Bus Profile`.

5.9.2.1 Event Counting


The "Event Counting" tool bar button

The `Event Counting` command invokes the statistics function that provides real-time histograms of the occurrence of four user-specified events. The Event Counting statistics is described in Section 4.9.1.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.9.2.2 Bus Utilization



The "Bus Utilization" tool bar button

The `Bus Utilization` command invokes the pre-configured statistics function providing real-time histograms of the Transaction Time, the Total Data, the Burst Data, and the transfer Efficiency. The Bus Utilization statistics is described in Section 4.9.2.

5.9.2.3 Bus Transfer Rate



The "Bus Transfer Rate" tool bar button

The `Bus Transfer Rate` command invokes the pre-configured statistics function providing trace-based bus transfer rate histograms in bytes and cycles per second. The Bus Transfer Rate statistics is described in Section 4.9.3.

5.9.2.4 Bus Profile



The "Bus Profile" tool bar button

The `Bus Profile` command invokes pre-configured statistics functions providing a series of trace-based statistic measurements, as described in Section 4.9.4.

Note!

Note! The Bus Profile statistics is not available when running a terminal user interface, i.e. it is only available in BusView.

5.9.3 Options

The `Options` commands are used to configure various window control and display features. They include `Bar Markers`, `Graph Display Options`, `Max. Scale`, `Count Options` and `Select Events`, in addition to the selection of `Standard Histograms` or `Time History Curves`.

5.9.3.1 Histograms



The "Standard Histogram" tool bar button

Two graphical display are available. The `Histograms` option (default) uses histogram bars, showing the current reading of the statistics counters, or the calculations from the last trace, depending on which statistics mode is running.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.9.3.2 Time History Curves


The "Time History Curves" tool bar button

`Time History Curves` show how the values change in time, by means of a curve in an X-Y diagram, where the X-axis represents time.

The available parameters to be displayed in a time history curve changes with the currently selected statistics mode, i.e. when the Event Counting mode is selected, the `Time History Curves` options list, is the events from the Event Patterns window. When Bus Utilization mode is selected, the list contains the parameters from the Bus Utilization histogram, etc.

5.9.3.3 Bar Markers

The `Bar Marker` function calculates minimum, maximum and average values for the ongoing series of counter readings. The calculated values are indicated in the proper positions in the histograms.

Show

Show To make a bar marker visible, perform the command `Bar Markers/Show`. A dialog box with the three markers appears, and the user may select which ones should be displayed.

Reset

Reset Execute `Bar Markers/Reset` to reset the recorded values for the selected marker(s), so that only subsequent count values will be taken into account when displaying new bar markers.

Note!

Note! The bar markers are not active in Time History Curves.

5.9.3.4 Graph Display Options


The "Grid" tool bar button

The Graph Display Option available is the `Grid` option, i.e. whether to display the Histograms and Time History Curves with a grid or not.

5.9.3.5 Unit

The `Unit` command has two options, the `Mxfers/s`, and the `Mbytes/s`. They are only active when running in Bus Transfer Rate mode.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.9.3.6 Maximum Scale

`Maximum Scale` provides graduated horizontal scaling of the histograms, ranging from 5% to 100%. Choosing lower maximum scale allows for better resolution of measurements with mostly low count values. For Bus Transfer Rate, the scale options are 1-35MXfer/s and 5-300 Mbytes/s.

5.9.3.7 Count Options


The "Count Options" tool bar button

To optimize a statistics session to the actual system behavior, there are several `Count Options` that can be selected.

Note!

Note! **`Count Options` only apply to Event Counting.**

Qualifier

Qualifier The `Qualifier` selects whether "all samples" or "valid samples" should be sampled. Valid samples are samples matching the selected events in the `Select Events` dialog box described in Section 5.9.3.8

Update Every

Update Every The `Update Every` feature, provides control of the screen update interval. The screen may be updated every time interval, or every sample interval. The sample interval begins at 1K and increases to a maximum of 16M Samples. The time interval begins at 1 second and increases to 60 seconds.

Simple experimentation with this display control will assist the user to quickly determine the optimum parameter needed to acquire the maximum recording resolution for the application under test. Applications generating low bus cycle frequencies will typically require a smaller screen update parameter.

Note!

Note! **Use the `Update Every Time Interval` feature to get a constant refresh rate, independent of bus activity.**

Mode

Mode The count values to be shown as histograms, may be calculated as a percentage of the total sample count in *each update*, or as a *cumulative* percentage of the total sample count in the current session. The first mode is referred to as the **Reset mode**, while the latter is referred to as **Accumulate mode**.

5.9.3.8 Select Events

The user may select any four events from the Event Patterns window in the Setup window to be used in the Statistics measurements by means of the

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

`Select Events` command. By default, the first four events in the Event Patterns window, except the one named AnyThing, are used.

5.9.3.9 Sampling Mode

Use this command to change the sampling mode from TRANSFER to TRANSFER DETAILS. The option is only available in Event Counting mode.

Changing the statistics sampling mode does not change the settings in the Setup window.

5.10 Exerciser

5.10.1 Introduction



The "Exerciser" tool bar button

The PCI Exerciser is started either by pressing the Exerciser button at the tool bar, or by selecting `Exerciser` from the menu bar.

There are 2 ways of sending commands to the Exerciser:

- By typing commands at the command line prompt in the Exerciser window.
- By using the dialog boxes available from the `Script`, `Master`, `Target`, `Interrupt`, `Local`, and the `Options` menus.

Some of the commands have several arguments. Arguments can be required or optional:

- `<argument>` = required.
- `[<argument>]` = optional.

Whether arguments are required or optional, is important when using the command line interface, since all required arguments have to be specified. When using dialog boxes, the arguments come up with a default value.

Configuration cycles

If jumper J19 is moved to the position "IDSEL connected to i960", the i960RP processor on the PCI Exerciser responds to Configuration cycles, and can thus be configured from an external PCI agent. See Section 11.1.

"target only"

If the PBT(C)-415 is put in a PCI slot marked "target only", the Exerciser can only act as a target on the bus, i.e. it cannot perform any commands from the `Master` and the `Interrupt` menus.

5.10.2 Help

The PCI Exerciser provides several ways of getting help.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- Context sensitive help. Type a command in the Exerciser window, and press the **Ctrl-F1** keys. The on-line help opens at the page describing the command.
- Type "h" or "?" followed by a command, and a list of arguments appears in the Exerciser window.
- Use the on-line help manual available by pressing the help button at the tool bar.

5.10.3 Master Menu



The "Last Command" tool bar button

The `Last Command` tool bar button opens the last used dialog box from the `Master` or the `Local` menus, i.e. if the user has run the DMA command, pressing the `Last Command` button reopens the DMA dialog box.

5.10.3.1 Display

The **`Display`** command allows the user to dump either PCI Memory space, PCI I/O space, or PCI Configuration space in 256Byte blocks for display.

Master menu: Select `Display` from the `Master` menu, and the dialog box below in Figure 5.11 appears.

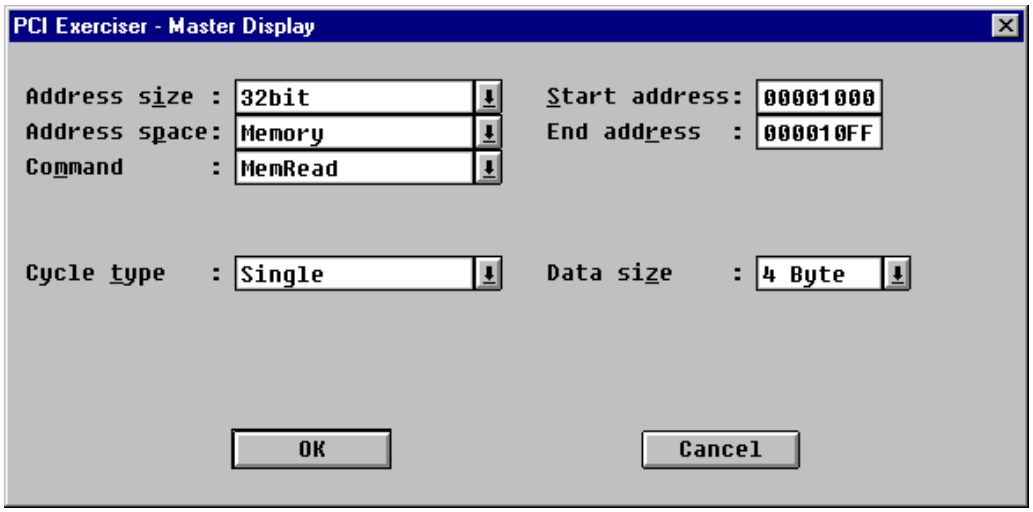


Figure 5.11 Master Display Command

Exerciser prompt: The following command format is used to execute the `Display` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI:d <start_addr>[<addr_space>][<data_size>]
            [<cycle_type>][<read_cmd]>][<end_addr>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 5.1.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
start_addr		Start address of PCI area to display.	
	addr_space	PCI address space. m = PCI Memory space i = PCI I/O space c = PCI Configraton space	m
	data_size	Field size of each data field/value. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4
	read_cmd	PCI read command. r = Memory Read rl = Memory Read Line rm = Memory Read Multiple	r
	cycle_type	Single or Burst cycle. s = Single cycle b = Burst cycle (Mem. cycles only)	s
	end_addr	End address of the PCI area to display (max. start_addr+255).	255+ start_addr

Table 5.1 The arguments of the Display command

Once the `Display` command has been executed, the data is displayed in the PCI Exerciser window. Buttons at the bottom of the window are used for further display, alternatively the keystrokes in the table below Table 5.2 can be used:

Command	Description
CR, n	Display next area
p	Display previous area
s	Display the same area
new address /	Display data at address "new address"
q, Q, Esc, or .	Quit

Table 5.2 Using the Display command

Example:

Example 1 **PCI: d 1000 m 4 r s**

Explanation: **d** = `Display` command, **1000** = PCI start address, **m** = PCI Memory space, **4** = 4 byte accesses, **r** = Memory Read, and **s** = single cycles.

Note! The `end_addr` argument is used to set the block size of the `Display` command, i.e. if the `end_addr` is set to `start_addr`+0x7f, only 0x80 bytes of data are displayed in each block.

Note! In Configuration space all accesses are 4 byte aligned, since A1 and A0 are used to indicate Configuration cycle type 0 or 1.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Warning! When displaying PCI Configuration space using Configuration cycles type 0, and more than one of the address bits AD[31::11] are "1", a warning will be displayed in the Exerciser window.

Explanation: A PCI device is a target of a configuration cycle only if its IDSEL is asserted, and AD[1::0] is "00". Most PCI systems implements generation of IDSEL by connecting the IDSEL associated with device number 0 to AD16, the IDSEL associated with device number 2 to AD17, etc. When more than one of the bits AD[31::11] are "1", several PCI devices might try to respond to the same cycle, leading to system crash and, in worst case, a permanent hardware failure.

MA, TA:

MA, TA Master and Target abort is signalized with MA, and TA in the display.

5.10.3.2 Modify

The **Modify** command allows the user to read and modify data in PCI Memory space, PCI I/O space, or PCI Configuration space.

Master menu: Select Modify from the Master menu, and the dialog box below in Figure 5.13 appears.

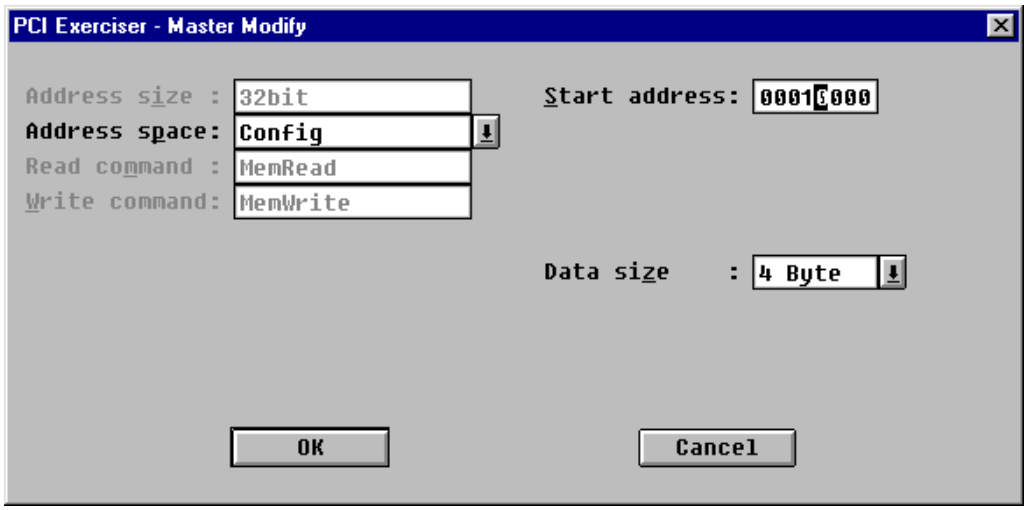


Figure 5.12 Master Modify command

Exerciser prompt: The following command format is used to execute the Modify command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI:m <addr>[<addr_space>][<data_size>][<read_cmd>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 5.5.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
addr		Start address of PCI area to modify.	
	addr_space	PCI address space. m = PCI Memory space i = PCI I/O space c = PCI Configuration space	m
	data_size	Size of each data object to modify. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4
	read_cmd	PCI read command. r = Memory Read rl = Memory Read Line rm = Memory Read Multiple	r

Table 5.3 The arguments of the Modify command

Once the `Modify` command has been executed, the data is displayed in the PCI Exerciser window. Buttons at the bottom of the window are used for further display, alternatively the keystrokes in the table below Table 5.2 can be used:

Command	Description
CR, n	Modify next area
p	Modfy previous area
s	Modify the same area
new address /	Modify data at address "new address"
q, Q, Esc, or .	Quit

Table 5.4 Using the Modify command

Example

Example 1 **PCI Exerciser: m 10000 c 4**

Explanation: **m** = `Modify` command, **10000** = PCI start address, **c** = PCI Configuration space, **4** = 4 byte accesses.

Note! In Configuration space all accesses are 4 byte aligned, since A1 and A0 are used to indicate Configuration cycle type 0 or 1.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Warning! When modifying PCI Configuration space using Configuration cycles type 0, and more than one of the address bits AD[31::11] are "1", a warning will be displayed in the Exerciser window.

Explanation: A PCI device is a target of a configuration cycle only if its IDSEL is asserted, and AD[1::0] is "00". Most PCI systems implements generation of IDSEL by connecting the IDSEL associated with device number 0 to AD16, the IDSEL associated with device number 2 to AD17, etc. When more than one of the bits AD[31::11] are "1", several PCI devices might try to respond to the same cycle, leading to system crash and, in worst case, a permanent hardware failure.

5.10.3.3 Write

The **Write** command allows the user to write data into PCI Memory space, PCI I/O space, or PCI Configuration space.

Master menu: Select Write from the Master menu, and the dialog box below in Figure 5.13 appears.

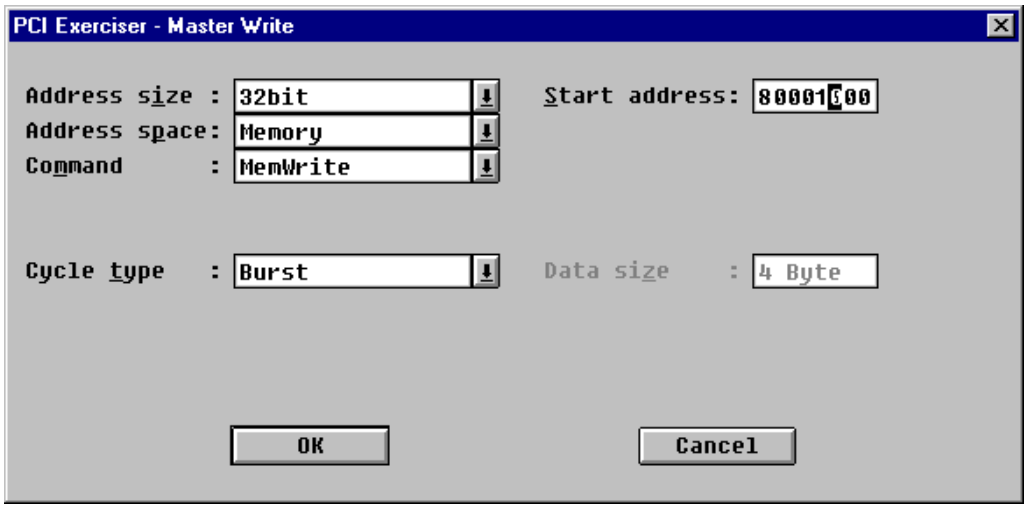


Figure 5.13 Master Write command

Exerciser prompt: The following command format is used to execute the Write command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI:w <addr>[<addr_space>][<data_size>][<cycle_type>][<cmd>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 5.5.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
addr		Start address of PCI area to write to	
	addr_space	PCI address space. m = PCI Memory space i = PCI I/O space c = PCI Configuration space	m
	data_size	Size of each data object to write to. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4
	cycle_type	Single cycle or burst cycle type: s = Single b = Burst (Mem. cycles only)	s
	cmd	PCI write command: w = Memory Write wi = Memory Write & Invalidate	w

Table 5.5 The arguments of the Write command

Once the `Write` command has been executed, the data is displayed in the PCI Exerciser window. Buttons at the bottom of the window are used for further display, alternatively the keystrokes in the table below Table 5.2 can be used:

Command	Description
CR, n	Write to next area
p	Write to previous area
s	Write to the same area
new address /	Write data to address "new address"
q, Q, Esc, or .	Quit

Table 5.6 Using the Write command

Example

Example 1 **PCI Exerciser: w 80001000 m 4 b**

Explanation: **w** = `Write` command, **80001000** = PCI start address, **m** = PCI Memory space, **4** = 4 byte accesses, **b** = Burst cycles.

Burst When the burst option is used, the data are entered at the desired address in the same way as for single cycle, but the actual writing is not performed until the user quits entering data. The user is prompted whether the burst should be performed or not.

Note! In Configuration space all accesses are 4 byte aligned, since A1 and A0 are used to indicate Configuration cycle type 0 or 1.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Warning! When modifying PCI Configuration space using Configuration cycles type 0, and more than one of the address bits AD[31::11] are "1", a warning will be displayed.

Explanation: A PCI device is a target of a configuration cycle only if its IDSEL is asserted, and AD[1::0] is "00". Most PCI systems implements generation of IDSEL by connecting the IDSEL associated with device number 0 to AD16, the IDSEL associated with device number 2 to AD17, etc. When more than one of the bits AD[31::11] are "1", several PCI devices might try to respond to the same cycle, leading to system crash and, in worst case, a permanent hardware failure.

5.10.3.4 Fill

The **Fill** command fills PCI Memory space or PCI I/O space with a given pattern or value.

Master menu: Select Fill from the Master menu, and the dialog box below in Figure 5.14 appears.

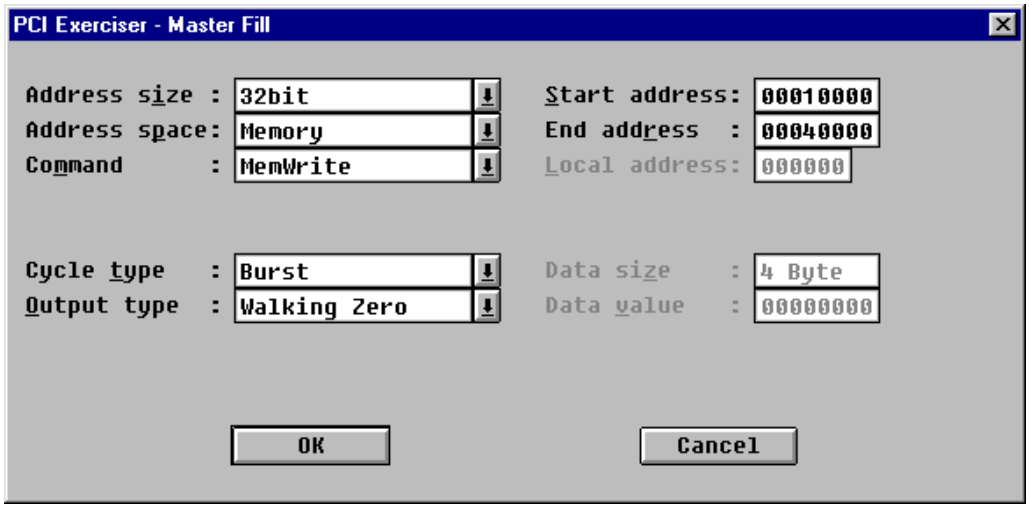


Figure 5.14 Master Fill command

Exerciser prompt: The following command format is used to execute the Fill command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: f <start_addr><end_addr><value>[<addr_space>][<data_size>]
       [<cycle_type>][<write_cmd>][<local_addr>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 5.7.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
start_addr		PCI hexadecimal start address of the fill area	
end_addr		PCI hexadecimal end address of the fill area	
value		Can either be a hexadecimal value to fill into the area, or 'z' walking zero pattern 'o' walking one pattern 's' address as data 'r' random data	
	addr_space	PCI address space. "m" for PCI Memory space "i" for PCI I/O space	m
	data_size	Size of each data object to fill. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4
	cycle_type	Single or Burst cycle type. 's' = Single 'b' = Burst (memory commands only)	s
	write_cmd	PCI write command. 'w' = Memory Write 'wi' = Memory Write and Invalidate	w

Table 5.7 The arguments of the Fill command

Example

Example 1 **PCI Exerciser: f 10000 40000 z m b w**

Explanation: **f** = `Fill` command, **10000** = PCI start address, **40000** = PCI end address, **z** = Walking Zero fill pattern, **m** = PCI Memory space, **b** = burst cycles, **w** = Memory Write.

Fill a user-defined pattern:

Fill a user-defined pattern

The `value` argument specifies which kind of fill pattern to be used. Using `value=l` in conjunction with the `local_addr` argument, causes the pattern at `local_addr` to be used as fill pattern.

A user-defined pattern can be filled into the local user memory area starting with `local_addr`, before the `Fill` command is started. This can be done using the `Local Fill` and the `Local Modify` commands.

See also the Save and Load commands for saving patterns to disk, Section 5.10.5.

5.10.3.5 DMA

The **`DMA`** (Direct Memory Access) command initiates a DMA transfer between a PCI target and the PCI Exerciser Local User Memory. The DMA command may take an argument specifying that the DMA transfer should loop forever, transferring the same block in an endless loop. This option is effective for creating heavy traffic on the PCI bus.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Note 1

The DMA command runs in the background, therefore the PCI prompt returns after starting of the DMA transfer, and other commands can be entered without having to wait for the DMA transfer to finish.

Note that in order to be minimize the time between the DMA transfers (when using a repeat count bigger than one), a repeat count of zero (DMA forever) should be used.

Note 2

A DMA transfer can be aborted by running the DMA abort command described in Section 5.10.3.6.

The DMA engines use burst cycles to transfer data to and from the PCI target memory. The burst length depends on several events:

- The state of the DMA channel FIFO. If the transfer is a PCI to local transfer, the DMA engine will release the PCI bus when the FIFO is full. If the transfer is a local to PCI transfer, the DMA engine will release the PCI bus when the FIFO becomes empty.
- The size of the data block to be transferred.
- The expiration of the PCI latency timer and GNT# de-assertion. The PCI latency timer initially defaults to zero.
- The value of the Local Bus Arbitration Latency Count Register. This register sets the minimum period the active bus master has control of the bus.
- An error condition on either the PCI bus or the local bus.

If the last three events are ignored, the burst length will depend (non-linearly) upon the DMA FIFO channel size, the speed of the PCI target device, and the speed of the local memory.

If the target is slower than the master, the master will be able to burst infinitely (all words in the data block), as long as the three last conditions do not occur. However, when the target is faster than the master, the master will terminate the burst each time its FIFO channel becomes empty.

Master menu: Select `DMA Transfer` from the `Master` menu, and the dialog box below in Figure 5.15 appears.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

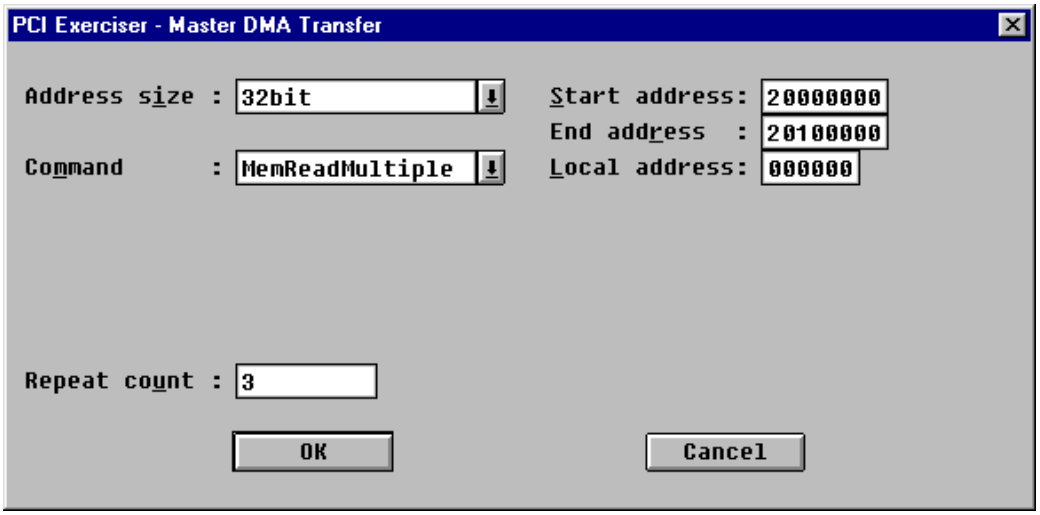


Figure 5.15 Master DMA command

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the DMA command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

`PCI:` dma <start_addr> <end_addr> [<local_addr>] [<repeat>] [<cmd>]

The arguments are described in Table 5.8.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
start_addr		PCI hexadecimal start address of the area	
end_addr		PCI hexadecimal end address of the area	
	local_addr	Local address base to DMA data to/from.	0
	repeat	Number of times (0 is forever) to repeat the DMA transfer	1
	cmd	PCI command. r = Memory Read rl = Memory Read Line rm = Memory Read Multiple w = Memory Write wi = Memory Write and Invalidate	r

Table 5.8 The arguments of the DMA command

Example:

Example 1 **PCI: dma 20000000 20100000 0 3 rm**

Explanation: **dma** = DMA command, **20000000** = PCI start address, **20100000** = PCI end address, **0** = local address to transfer data to, **3** = transfer 3 times, **rm** = Memory Read Multiple.

In other words, a DMA transfer of 0x100000 bytes from PCI address 0x20000000 to local bus address 0x0 is executed 3 times.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

DMA write: A user-defined pattern can be filled into the local user memory area starting with `local_addr`, before the DMA transfer is started. This can be done using the `Local Fill` and the `Local Modify` commands.

See also the Save and Load commands for saving patterns to disk, Section 5.10.5.

Status Line Information

Status line information The status line at the bottom of the BusView window shows a yellow indicator in the DMA field if a DMA (started with the `DMA` command) is active.

If no DMA is active, and the DMA status line field is grayed, a single mouse click on the DMA field, will open the DMA dialog box in Figure 5.15, and a double mouse click will execute the DMA command with the last entered parameters.

If a DMA is active, and the yellow indicator is on, a double mouse click on the field will terminate the DMA.

5.10.3.6 DMA Abort

The **`DMA Abort`** command aborts any ongoing DMA transfer started with the `DMA` command.

Master menu: Select `DMA Abort` from the `Master` menu.

Exerciser prompt: The following command format is used to execute the `DMA Abort` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: dma_abort
```

Status Line Information

Status line information If a DMA is active, and the yellow indicator is on, a double mouse click on the field will terminate the DMA.

5.10.3.7 Test

The **`Test`** command allows the user to repeatedly fill PCI Memory space or PCI I/O space with a given pattern, read it back, and verify for errors.

Master menu: Select `Test` from the `Master` menu, and the dialog box below in Figure 5.16 appears.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

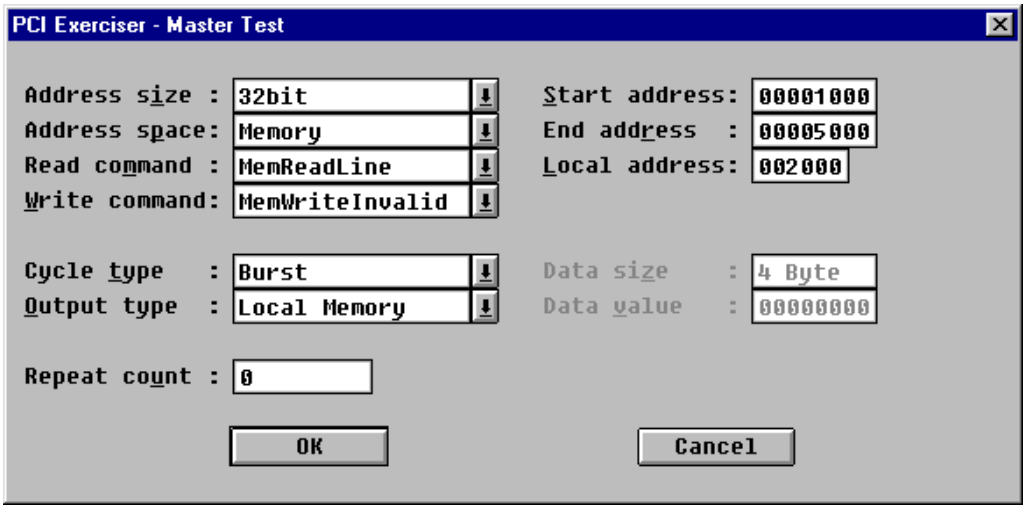


Figure 5.16 Master Test command

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Test` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: t <start_addr><end_addr>[<value>][<repeat>][<addr_space>]
       [<data_size>][<cycle_type>][<read_cmd>][<write_cmd>]
       [<local_addr>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 5.9.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
start_addr		PCI hexadecimal start address of the test area	
end_addr		PCI hexadecimal end address of the test area	
	value	Can either be a hexadecimal value to use as fixed pattern, or z = walking zero pattern o = walking one pattern s = address as data r = random data l = use data in "local_addr"	o
	repeat	Number of repetitons (0 is forever). A new data value is generated for each repetition. To stop the test, hit ESC.	1
	addr_space	PCI address space. m = PCI Memory space i = PCI I/O space	m
	data_size	Size of each data object to fill. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4
	cycle_type	Single or Burst cycle. s = Single cycle b = Burst cycle (Mem. commands only)	s
	read_cmd	PCI read command. r = Memory Read rl = Memory Read Line rm = Memory Read Multiple	r
	write_cmd	PCI write command. w = Memory Write wi = Memory Write and Invalidate	w
	local_addr	Local memory address of data pattern.	0

Table 5.9 The arguments of the Test command

Example:

Example 1 **PCI: t 1000 5000 l 0 m 4 b rl wi 2000**

Explanation: **t** = `Test` command, **1000** = PCI start address, **5000** = PCI end address, **l** = fill pattern from local user memory, **0** = infinite repeat, **4** = 4 byte accesses, **b** = burst cycles, **rl** = Read Line, **wi** = Memory Write and Invalidate, **2000** = local user memory address.

The result is a test that writes 0x4000 bytes from local user memory address 0x2000 to PCI address 0x1000, reads them back, and checks whether any errors have occurred in the operation. This procedure is performed an infinite number of times, or until the user terminates the test by pressing the Quit button at the bottom of the PCI Exerciser window, or one of the keyboard keys ‘q’, ‘Q’, ‘Esc’, or ‘.’.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Test with a user-defined pattern:

Test with a user-defined pattern

The `value` argument specifies which kind of test pattern to be used. Using `value=l` in conjunction with the `local_addr` argument, causes the pattern at `local_addr` to be used as test pattern.

A user-defined pattern can be filled into the local user memory area starting with `local_addr`, before the test is started. This can be done using the `Local Fill` and the `Local Modify` commands.

See also the Save and Load commands for saving patterns to disk, Section 5.10.5.

Exertrg# on verify error:

Exertrg# on verify errror:

The `Test` command asserts a trigger signal (Exertrg#) to the PCI Bus Analyzer when a verify error occurs. For each verify error, the test stops and waits for user input, either to terminate the test, or to continue. Use the buttons at the bottom of the Exerciser window. Keyboard keys are ‘q’, ‘Q’, ‘Esc’, or ‘.’ to quit, or any other key to continue. Because the Exertrg# signal is turned off after user input, it can only be used as trigger when the analyzer is sampling in CLOCK mode.

CLOCK mode only

It is recommended to run the test with single cycles when the Exertrg# trigger signal is taken into use in the analyzer, because the trigger signal is asserted during the verify process. When burst cycles are used, an error can occur in the first transfer of the burst, but the trigger signal will not be asserted until the burst is finished and the verify process has started.

5.10.3.8 Compare

The **`Compare`** command allows the user to repeatedly read PCI Memory space or PCI I/O space, and compare the data with a given pattern.

Master menu: Select `Compare` from the `Master` menu, and the dialog box below in Figure 5.17 appears.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

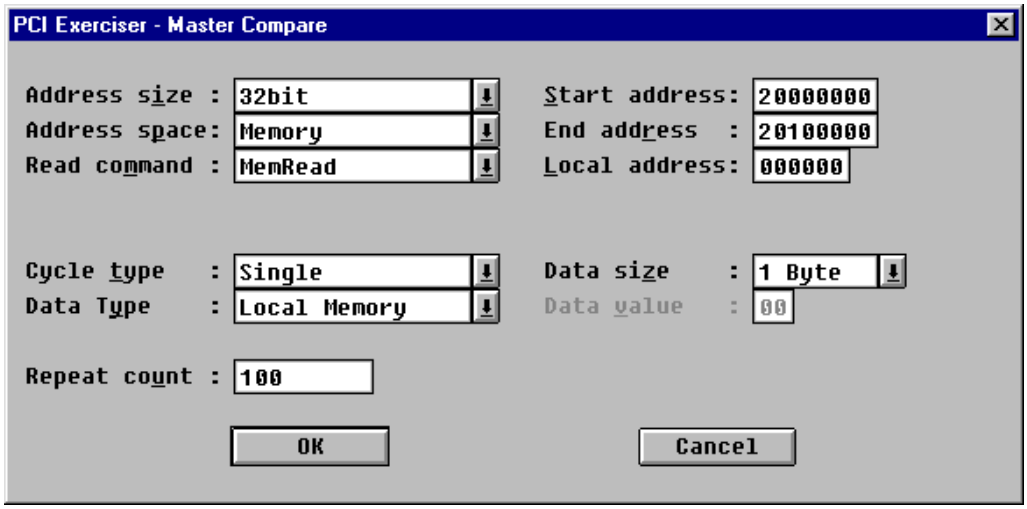


Figure 5.17 Master Compare command

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Compare` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: c <start_addr><end_addr>[<value>][<repeat>][<addr_space>]
       [<data_size>][<cycle_type>][<read_cmd>][<local_addr>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 5.10.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
start_addr		PCI hexadecimal start address of the test area	
end_addr		PCI hexadecimal end address of the test area	
	value	Can either be a hexadecimal value to use as fixed pattern, or z = walking zero pattern o = walking one pattern s = address as data r = random data l = use data in "local_addr"	o
	repeat	Number of repetitons (0 is forever). A new data value is generated for each repetition. To stop the test, hit ESC.	1
	addr_space	PCI address space. m = PCI Memory space i = PCI I/O space	m
	data_size	Size of each data object to fill. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4
	cycle_type	Single or Burst cycle. s = Single cycle b = Burst cycle (Mem. commands only)	s
	read_cmd	PCI read command. r = Memory Read rl = Memory Read Line rm = Memory Read Multiple	r
	local_addr	Local memory address of data pattern.	0

Table 5.10 The arguments of the Compare command

Example:

Example 1 **PCI: c 20000000 20100000 l 100 m 1 s r 0**

Explanation: **c** = `Compare` command, **20000000** = PCI start address, **20100000** = PCI end address, **l** = fill pattern from local user memory, **100** = repeat 100 times, **m** = PCI Memory space, **1** = one byte accesses, **s** = single cycles, **r** = Memory Read, **0** = local user memory address.

The result is a test that reads 0x100000 bytes from PCI address 0x20000000 with single byte accesses, and compares the data with the data at local user address 0.

This procedure is performed 100 times, or until the user terminates the test by pressing the `Quit` button at the bottom of the PCI Exerciser window, or one of the keyboard keys ‘q’, ‘Q’, ‘Esc’, or ‘.’.

Test with a user-defined pattern:

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Test with a user-defined pattern

The `value` argument specifies which kind of test pattern to be used. Using `value=l` in conjunction with the `local_addr` argument, causes the pattern at `local_addr` to be used as test pattern.

A user-defined pattern can be filled into the local user memory area starting with `local_addr`, before the test is started. This can be done using the `Local Fill` and the `Local Modify` commands.

See also the Save and Load commands for saving patterns to disk, Section 5.10.5.

Exertrg# on verify error:

Exertrg# on verify error:

The `Compare` command asserts a trigger signal (Exertrg#) to the PCI Bus Analyzer when a verify error occurs. For each verify error, the test stops and waits for user input, either to terminate the test, or to continue. Use the buttons at the bottom of the Exerciser window. Keyboard keys are ‘q’, ‘Q’, ‘Esc’, or ‘.’ to quit, or any other key to continue. Because the Exertrg# signal is turned off after user input, it can only be used as trigger when the analyzer is sampling in CLOCK mode.

CLOCK mode only

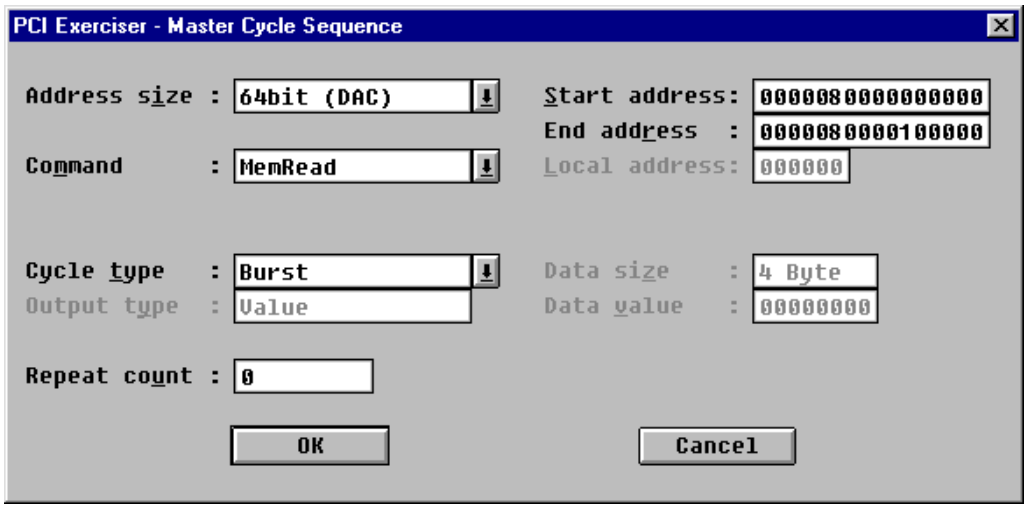
It is recommended to run the test with single cycles when the Exertrg# trigger signal is taken into use in the analyzer, because the trigger signal is asserted during the verify process. When burst cycles are used, an error can occur in the first transfer of the burst, but the trigger signal will not be asserted until the burst is finished and the verify process has started.

5.10.3.9 Cycle Sequence

The **Cycle Sequence** command generates a sequence of PCI cycles. No output except error messages are generated. This command is useful to make traffic on the PCI bus.

Master menu:

Select `Cycle Sequence` from the `Master` menu, and the dialog box below in Figure 5.18 appears.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Figure 5.18 Master Cycle Sequence command

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Cycle Sequence` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: q <start_addr><end_addr>[<repeat>][<data_size>]
       [<cycle_type>][<cmd>][<value>][<local_addr>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 5.11.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
start_addr		PCI hexadecimal start address of the area	
end_addr		PCI hexadecimal end address of the area	
	repeat	Number of times (0 is forever) to repeat the sequence	1
	data_size	Size of each data object to fill. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4
	cycle_type	Single or Burst cycle. s = Single cycle b = Burst cycle (Mem. commands only)	s
	cmd	PCI command. r = Memory Read rl = Memory Read Line rm = Memory Read Multiple w = Memory Write wi = Memory Write and Invalidate	r
	value	Can either be a hexadecimal value to use as fixed pattern, or z = walking zero pattern o = walking one pattern s = address as data r = random data l = use data in "local_addr"	o
	local_addr	Local memory address of data pattern.	0

Table 5.11 The arguments of the Cycle Sequence command

Example:

Example 1 **PCI: q 80000000000 80000100000 0 4 b r**

Explanation: **q** = `Cycle Sequence` command, **80000000000** = 64bits PCI start address, **80000100000** = 64bits PCI end address, **0** = infinite repeat, **4** = 4 byte accesses, **b** = burst cycles, **r** = Memory Read.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Place a user-defined pattern on the bus:

Place a user-defined pattern on the bus

The `value` argument specifies which kind of pattern to be used. Using `value=l` in conjunction with the `local_addr` argument, causes the pattern at `local_addr` to be used.

A user-defined pattern can be filled into the local user memory area starting with `local_addr`, before the `Cycle Sequence` command is started. This can be done using the `Local Fill` and the `Local Modify` commands.

See also the Save and Load commands for saving patterns to disk, Section 5.10.5.

5.10.3.10 Exercise

The **`Exercise`** command allows the user to read and write cycles with different data size, i.e. if a memory area, a pattern, and a PCI Write command is selected, the pattern is applied to the PCI bus three times (presuming repeat count is 1), first with a data size of 1 byte, second with a data size of 2 bytes, and third with a data size of 4 bytes.

Master menu: Select `Exercise` from the `Master` menu, and the dialog box below in Figure 5.19 appears.

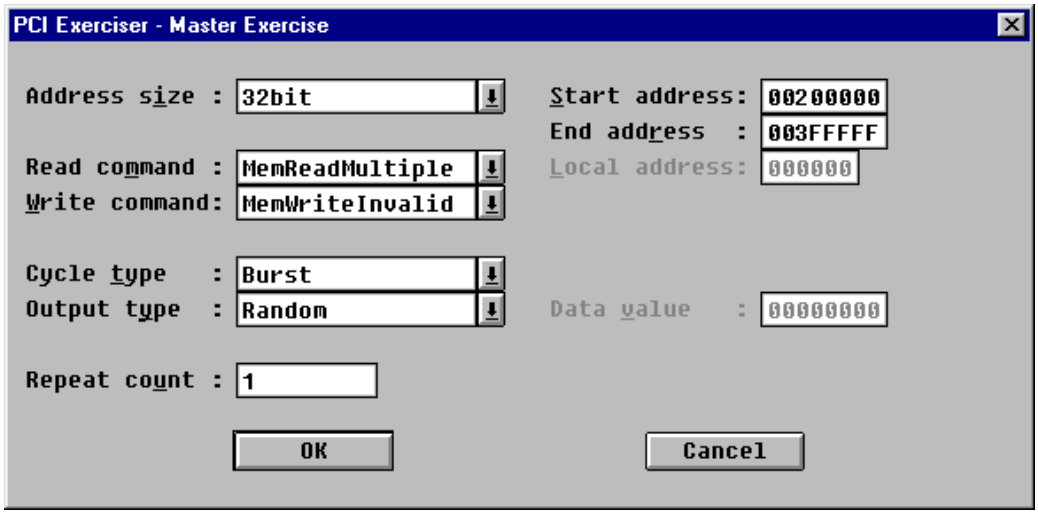


Figure 5.19 Master Exercise command

Exerciser prompt: The following command format is used to execute the `Exercise` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: x <start_addr><end_addr>[<value>][<repeat>][<cycle_type>]
       [<read_cmd>][<write_cmd>][<local_addr>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 5.12.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
start_addr		PCI hexadecimal start address of the exercise area	
end_addr		PCI hexadecimal end address of the exercise area	
	value	Can either be a hexadecimal value to use as fixed pattern, or 'z' walking zero pattern 'o' walking one pattern 's' address as data 'r' random data	o
	repeat	Number of repetitons (0 is forever). A new data value is generated for each repetition. To stop the exercise, hit ESC.	1
	cycle_type	Single or Burst cycle type. 's' = Single 'b' = Burst (memory commands only)	s
	read_cmd	PCI read command. 'mr' = Memory Read 'mrl' = Memory Read Line 'mrm' = Memory Read Multiple	mr
	write_cmd	PCI write command. 'mw' = Memory Write 'mwi' = Memory Write and Invalidate	mw

Table 5.12 The arguments of the Exercise command

Example:

Example 1 **PCI: x 200000 3fffff r 1 b rm wi**

Explanation: **x** = `Exercise` command, **200000** = PCI start address, **3fffff** = PCI end address, **r** = random data fil pattern, **1** = run the test once, **b** = burst cycles, **rm** = Memory Read Multiple, **wi** = Memory Write and Invalidate.

Place a user-defined pattern on the bus:

Place a user-defined pattern on the bus

The `value` argument specifies which kind of pattern to be used. Using `value=l` in conjunction with the `local_addr` argument, causes the pattern at `local_addr` to be used.

A user-defined pattern can be filled into the local user memory area starting with `local_addr`, before the `Exercise` command is started. This can be done using the `Local Fill` and the `Local Modify` commands.

See also the Save and Load commands for saving patterns to disk, Section 5.10.5.

5.10.3.11 Config Scan

The `Config Scan` command scans through PCI configuration space, and presents each detected device with the following information:

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

PCI-to-PCI Bridges:

PCI-to-PCI Bridges

- Class Code. If the class code is unknown, "Unknown device" is displayed.
- Device/Vendor ID.
- Vendor. If the vendor is not on the PCISIG (PCI Special Interest Group) list of vendors, "Unknown" is displayed.
- Primary, Secondary, and Subordinate bus numbers.
- Master and Memory/IO space enable.
- Target windows in both prefetchable memory, memory and IO space.

Other devices:

Other devices

- Class Code. If the class code is unknown, "Unknown device" is displayed.
- Device/Vendor ID.
- Vendor. If the vendor is not on the PCISIG (PCI Special Interest Group) list of vendors, "Unknown" is displayed.
- Subsystem ID/Subsystem Vendor ID is displayed if it is different from the Device/Vendor ID.
- Master and Memory/IO space enable.
- Target windows in both prefetchable memory, memory and IO space.

Master menu: Select `Config Scan` from the `Master` menu to run the `Config Scan` command.

Exerciser prompt: The following command format is used to execute the `Config Scan` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: scan
```

The figure belowFigure 5.20 shows an example of execution of the `Config Scan` command. First the PBT(C)-415 target status is displayed, then the other detected PCI devices. In this example, the first device detected is a multi-function device from Intel, consisting of a PCI-to-PCI bridge (Function 0) and a Memory Controller (Function 1).

The next device, is displayed by pressing the `Next` button at the bottom of the Exerciser window, or with CR. The `Quit` button (or the 'q', 'Q', 'Esc',or '.' keys) terminates the scan.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

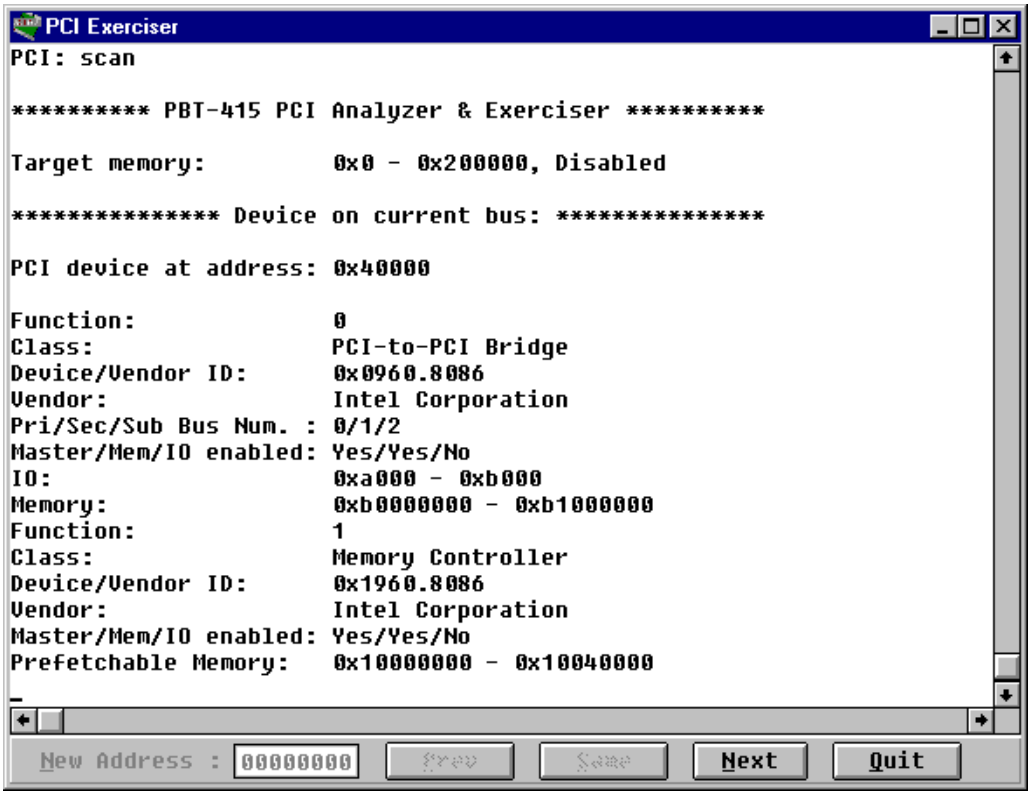


Figure 5.20 Config Scan command

Note! **PCI configuration space can only be scanned down stream, i.e. it is not possible to do configuration cycles from the secondary side to the primary side of a PCI-to-PCI bridge.**

Note! In order for the `Config Scan` command to find all the PCI devices located in the PCI system, the Primary, Secondary, and Subordinate bus numbers in all the PCI-to-PCI bridges have to be configured correctly.

The Primary, Secondary, and Subordinate bus number registers are located at offset 0x18, 0x19, and 0x1A, respectively, in the PCI-to-PCI bridge configuration space header. The primary bus number is the bus number on the primary side of the bridge, the secondary bus number is the bus number on the secondary side of the bridge, and the subordinate bus number is the highest numbered bus behind the bridge.

5.10.4 Local Menu



The "Last Command" tool bar button

The `Last Command` tool bar button opens the last used dialog box from the `Master` or the `Local` menu, i.e. if the user has run the `Local Display` command, pressing the `Last Command` button reopens the `Local Display` dialog box.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.10.4.1 Local Display

The PCI Exerciser has 2MBytes of Local User Memory (not PCI address memory, but it can be mapped as target memory using the `Target` command). The **`Local Display`** command allows the user to dump Local User Memory in 256Byte blocks for display. The Local User memory ranges from address 0x0 to 0x1FFFFF.

Local menu: Select `Display` from the `Local` menu, and the dialog box below in Figure 5.21 appears.

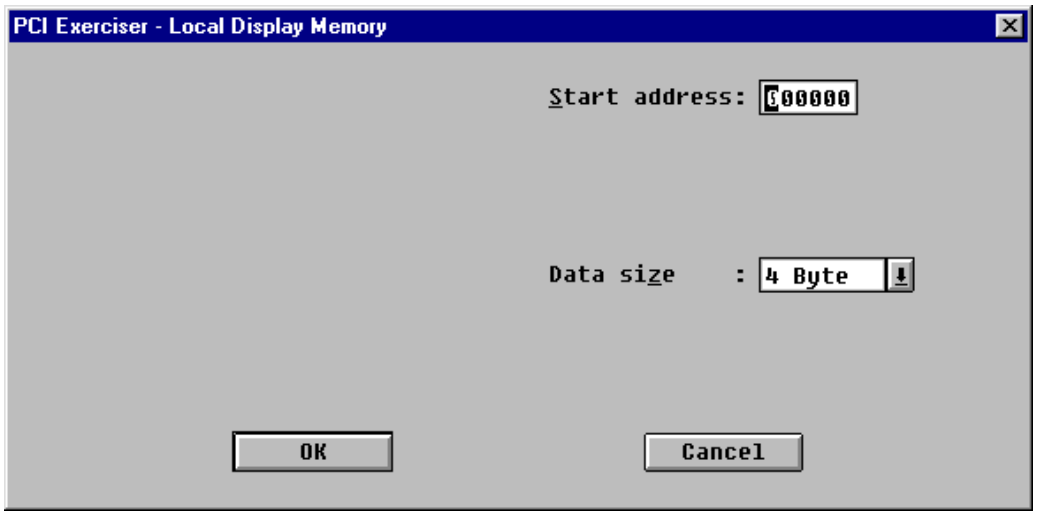


Figure 5.21 Local Display command

Exerciser prompt: The following command format is used to execute the `Local Display` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: ld <addr>[<data_size>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 5.13.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
addr		Start address of local user memory to display.	
	data_size	Field size of each data field/value. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4

Table 5.13 The arguments of the Local Display command

Once the `Local Display` command has been executed, the data is displayed in the PCI Exerciser window. Buttons at the bottom of the window are used for further display, or the following keystrokes in Table 5.14 can be used:

Command	Description
CR, n	Display next area
p	Display previous area
s	Display the same area
new address /	Display data at address "new address"
q, Q, Esc, or .	Quit

Table 5.14 Using the Local Display command

Example:

Example 1 **PCI: ld 0 4**

Explanation: **ld** = `Local Display` command, **0** = Local User Memory start address, **4** = 4 bytes display format.

MA, TA:

MA, TA Master and Target abort is signalized with MA, and TA in the display.

5.10.4.2 Local Modify

The **`Local Modify`** command displays data with data size 1, 2, or 4 bytes, at a given local user address, and optionally allows Local User Memory modification. The user may type in a value to replace the existing value, or jump to and display the contents of the next or another PCI address inside the current Local User Address space. The local memory addresses range from address 0x0 to 0x1FFFFF. Use hexadecimal values to modify the local memory.

Local menu: Select `Modify` from the `Local` menu, and the dialog box below in Figure 5.22 appears.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

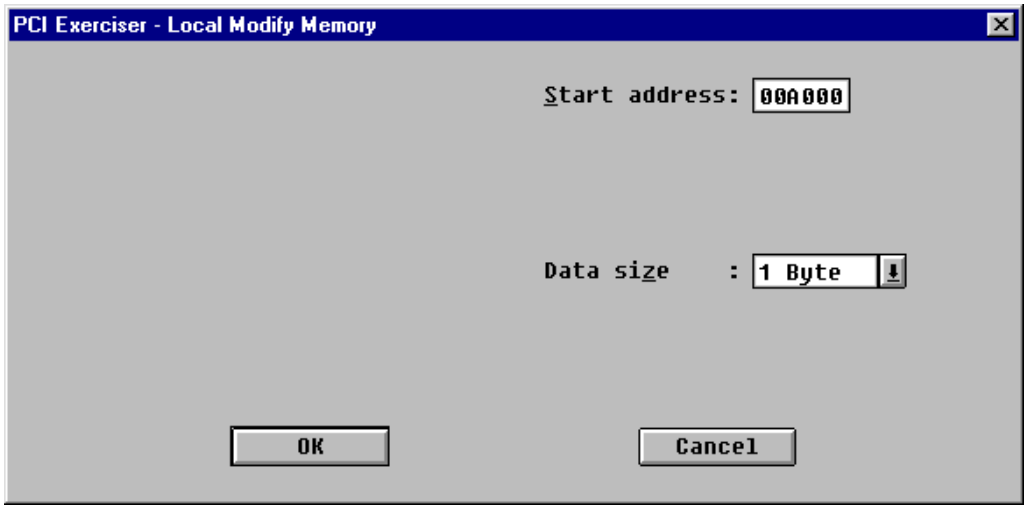


Figure 5.22 Local Modify command

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Local Modify` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: lm <addr>[<data_size>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 5.15.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
addr		Start address of local user memory to modify.	
	data_size	Size of each data object to modify. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4

Table 5.15 The arguments of the Local Modify command

Once the `Local Modify` command has been executed, the data is displayed in the PCI Exerciser window. Buttons at the bottom of the window are used for further display, alternatively the following keystrokes in Table 5.16 can be used:

Command	Description
CR, n	Modify next area
p	Modfy previous area
s	Modify the same area
new address /	Modify data at address "new address"
q, Q, Esc, or .	Quit

Table 5.16 Using the Local Modify command

Example:

Example 1 **PCI: lm a000 1**

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Explanation: **lm** = `Local Modify` command, **a000** = Local User Memory start address, **1** = 1 byte display format.

5.10.4.3 Local Fill

The **`Local Fill`** command fills local user PCI Exerciser memory with a given data pattern or value.

Local menu: Select `Fill` from the `Local` menu, and the dialog box below in Figure 5.23 appears.

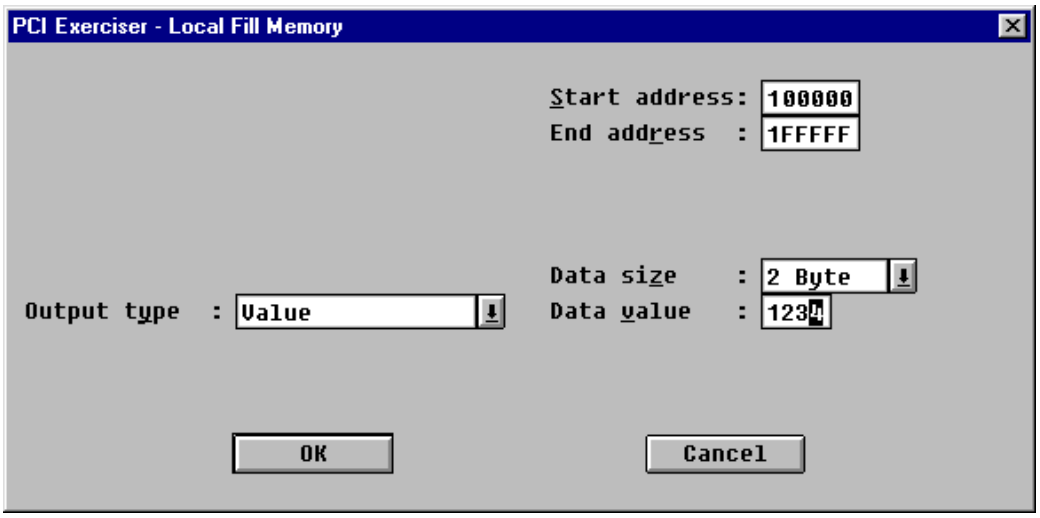


Figure 5.23 Local Fill command

Exerciser prompt: The following command format is used to execute the `Local Fill` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: lf <start_addr><end_addr><value>[<data_size>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 5.17.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
start_addr		Local hexadecimal start address of the fill area	
end_addr		Local hexadecimal end address of the fill area	
value		Can either be a hexadecimal value to fill into the area, or z = walking zero pattern o = walking one pattern s = address as data r = random data	
	data_size	Field size of each data field/value. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Table 5.17 The arguments of the Local Fill command

Example:

Example 1 **PCI: lf 100000 1fffff 1234 2**

Explanation: **lf** = `Local Fill` command, **100000** = Local User Memory start address, **1fffff** = Local User Memory end address,**1234** = data to fill into area, **2** = data size.

5.10.5 Load - Save Commands

The `(Local) Save` and the `(Local) Load` commands can be very useful in combination with the `Test` and `Compare` commands:

Example

- Make a pattern in either PCI memory, or Local User Memory, with the `(Local) Fill` and `(Local) Modify` commands.
- Save the pattern to file using the `Save`/`Local Save` commands.
- Next time the `Test` and `Compare` commands are used with the "use data from local memory" parameter, this file can be downloaded with the `(Local) Load` commands and used as test pattern, saving the time re-defining the pattern in memory.

5.10.5.1 Save Memory to File

The **`Save`** command enables the user to save PCI memory to file.

Master menu: Select `Save Memory to File` from the `Master` menu, and a dialog box asking for a file name appears. Select a file, and press the OK button. The dialog box below in Figure 5.26 appears.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

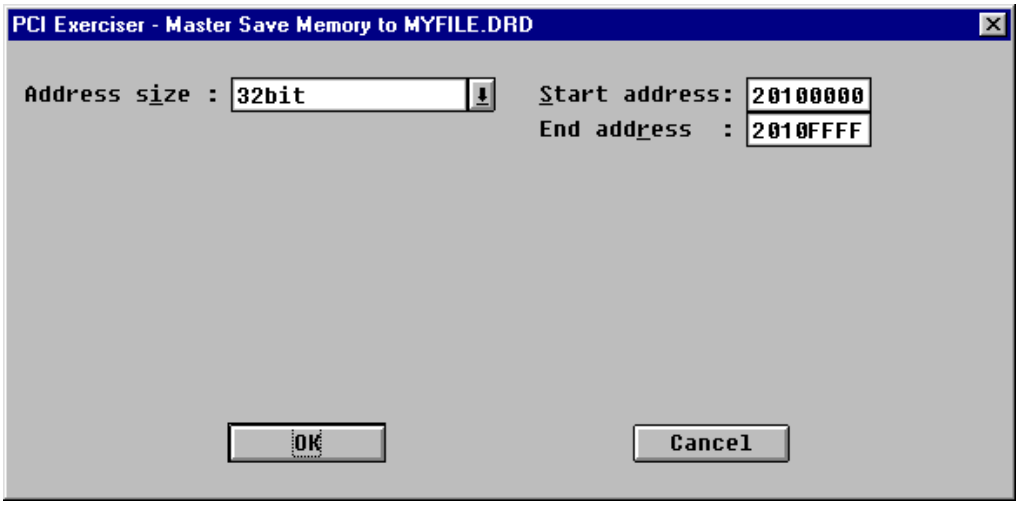


Figure 5.24 Master Save command

Exerciser prompt: The following command format is used to execute the `Save` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: s <start_addr><end_addr>
```

A dialog box requesting a file name appears after CR is entered.

Example:

Example 1 **PCI: s 20100000 2010ffff**

In the above example (see Figure 5.24), The PCI Exerciser will perform Memory Read cycles on the PCI bus, from start address 0x20100000 to end address 0x2010FFFF (inclusively), and save the data to the file myfile.drd.

The file is on standard ASCII format, and can be read in any text editor. (It is also possible to edit the file manually, but be careful not to change the length or format of the file, as this may cause undefined behavior if trying to load it back at a later time using the `Load` or `Local Load` commands described below).

Abort operation Press the `Quit` button at the bottom of the PCI Exerciser window, or any of the 'Q', 'q', 'Esc', or '.' keys, to abort the `Save` command.

5.10.5.2 Save Local Memory to File

The **`Local Save`** command enables the user to save Local User Memory to file.

Local menu: Select `Save Memory to File` from the `Local` menu, and a dialog box asking for a file name appears. Select a file, and press the OK button. The dialog box below in Figure 5.25 appears.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

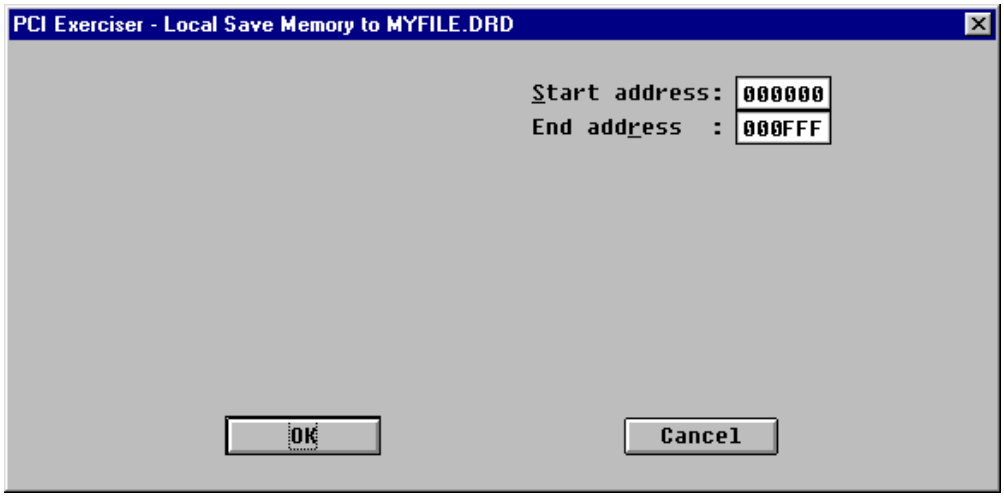


Figure 5.25 Local Save command

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Local Save` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: ls <start_addr><end_addr>
```

A dialog box requesting a file name appears after CR is entered.

Example:

Example 1

PCI: ls 0 fff

In the above example (see Figure 5.25), The PCI Exerciser will read the Local User Memory from start address 0x0 to end address 0xFFF (inclusively), and save the data to the file myfile.drd.

The file is on standard ASCII format, and can be read in any text editor. (It is also possible to edit the file manually, but be careful not to change the length or the format of the file, as this may cause undefined behavior if trying to load it back at a later time, using the `Load` or `Local Load` commands described below).

Abort operation

Press the `Quit` button at the bottom of the PCI Exerciser window, or any of the 'Q', 'q', 'Esc', or '.' keys, to abort the `Local Save` command.

5.10.5.3 Load Memory from File

Data files previously generated with the `Save` or `Local Save` commands, can be loaded into PCI memory using the **`Load`** command.

Master menu:

Select `Load Memory from File` from the `Master` menu, and a dialog box requesting a file name appears. Select the file to load, and press the OK button. The dialog box below in Figure 5.26 appears.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

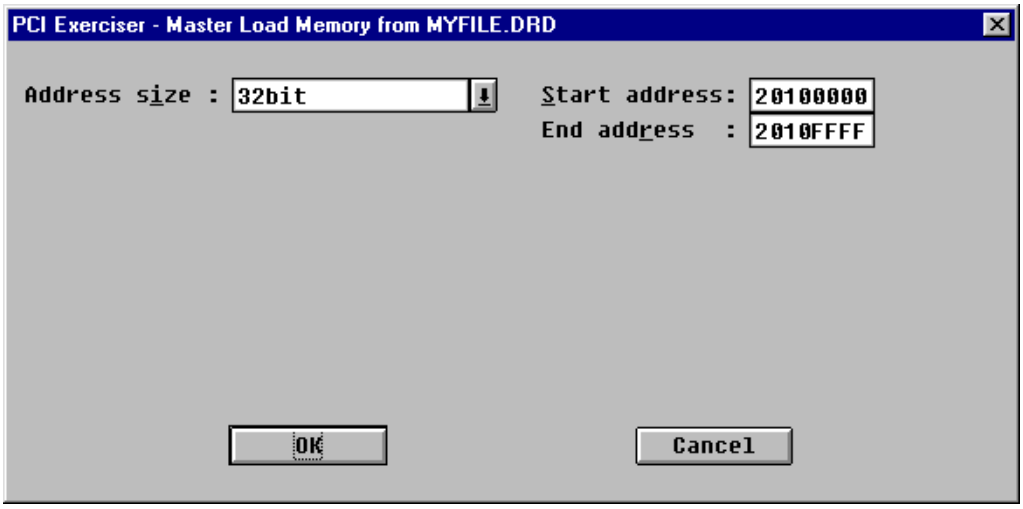


Figure 5.26 Master Load command

Exerciser prompt: The following command format is used to execute the `Load` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: l <start_addr><end_addr>
```

A dialog box asking for a file name appears after CR is entered.

Example:

Example 1 **PCI: l 20100000 2010ffff**

In the above example (see Figure 5.26), 0x10000 bytes of data will be loaded from the file myfile.drd to PCI memory, starting from PCI address 0x20100000.

Abort operation Press the `Quit` button at the bottom of the PCI Exerciser window, or any of the 'Q', 'q', 'Esc', or '.' keys, to abort the `Load` command.

5.10.5.4 Load Local Memory from File

Data files previously generated with the `Save` or `Local Save` commands, can be loaded into Local User Memory using the **`Local Load`** command.

Local menu: Select `Load Memory from File` from the `Local` menu, and a dialog box requesting a file name appears. Select the file to load, and press the OK button. The dialog box below in Figure 5.27 appears.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

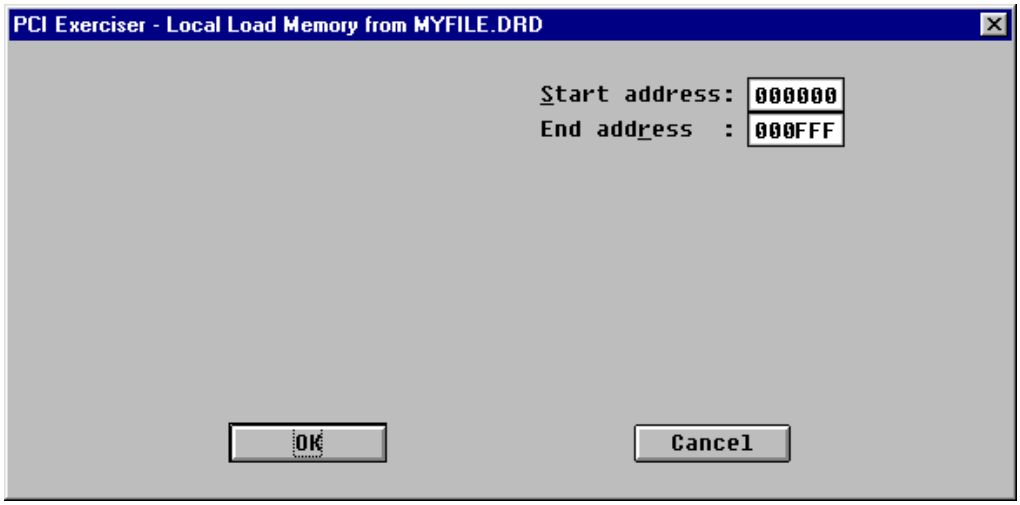


Figure 5.27 Local Load command

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Local Load` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: ls <start_addr><end_addr>
```

A dialog box asking for a file name appears after CR is entered.

Example:

Example 1

PCI: ll 0 fff

In the above example (see Figure 5.27), 0x1000 bytes of data will be loaded from the file myfile.drd to Local User Memory, starting from local address 0x0.

Abort operation

Press the `Quit` button at the bottom of the PCI Exerciser window, or any of the 'Q', 'q', 'Esc', or '.' keys, to abort the `Local Load` command.

5.10.6 Script Menu

5.10.6.1 Load

The **Load** command opens a previously recorded script file, and makes it ready to run. The name of the script file appears in the header of the PCI Exerciser window.

5.10.6.2 Run



The "Run" tool bar button

The **Run** command runs the script loaded with the `Load` command.

The F5 key can be used as a short-cut key.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

5.10.6.3 Run Loop


The "Run Loop" tool bar button

The **Run Loop** command opens the dialog box below in Figure 5.28, and runs the script loaded with the `Load` command a user defined number of times.

Shift-F5 can be used as a short-cut key.

The header of the PCI Exerciser window shows the name of the script file running, and a counter which starts at the initial loop count, and decrements by one for each time the script is run.

Loop forever

A loop count of zero, makes the script loop forever.

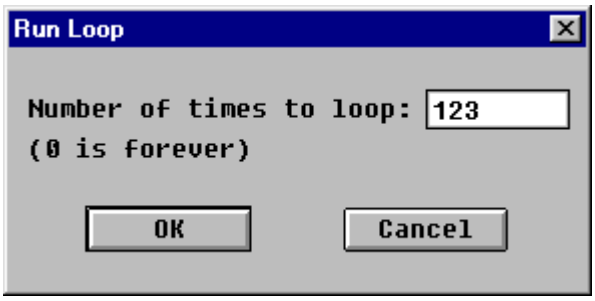


Figure 5.28 Run Loop command

5.10.6.4 Stop


The "Stop" tool bar button

The **Stop** command stops the script currently running.

The F6 key can be used as a short cut key.

5.10.6.5 Start Recording

The **Start Recording** command starts recording of a PCI Exerciser script, i.e. it starts recording of a file containing PCI Exerciser commands for later use. The user is prompted for a script file name before the recording is started. When the recording has started, all commands executed are written to the script file.

The header of the PCI Exerciser window displays the name of the script file being recorded.

The script file is in standard ASCII format and can be edited manually with any text editor. Any errors in the file, will simply make the Exerciser display a help text when the script is run, in the same way as when an erroneous command is typed at the PCI Exerciser prompt.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Comments

To enter a comment into the script file, the line has to start with a “#” character.

CR Blank lines are interpreted as CRs.

5.10.6.6 Insert Pause

The **`Insert Pause`** command inserts a pause statement in the script file. The pause statement halts the script, and waits for user input (CR) when the script is run.

The F2 key can be used as a short cut key.

5.10.6.7 Add Comment

The **`Add Comment`** command displays the Add Comment dialog box, where the user can enter a comment. The comment is written to the script file with a "#" at the beginning of the line.

The F4 key can be used as a short cut key.

5.10.6.8 Stop Recording

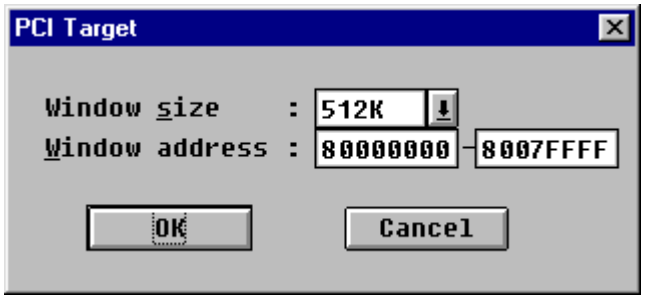
The **`Stop Recording`** command displays a dialog box asking if the user really wants to stop recording of the script file. If the OK button is pressed, the recording of the script file is stopped.

5.10.7 Miscellaneous Commands

5.10.7.1 Target

The **`Target`** command allows the user to map a PCI target window into the Local User Memory. When activated, parts of the Local User Memory can be accessed by other PCI bus masters. In this manner, the PCI Exerciser can emulate a PCI target memory device.

Target menu: Select `Target` from the menu bar, and the dialog box below in Figure 5.29 appears.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Figure 5.29 Target command

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Target` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: target <enable><pci_base>[<size>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 5.18, and Table 5.19

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
	enable	1 to enable, or 0 to disable the target window	
	pci_base	PCI hexadecimal start address the target window	
	size	Size of the PCI target window. The size argument is specified as a hexadecimal number, and is restricted to being a power of 2. The maximum size is 0x200000, the minimum size is 0x2000.	0x200000

Table 5.18 The arguments of the Target command

Hex value	Memory size
2000	8K bytes
4000	16K bytes
8000	32K bytes
10000	64K bytes
20000	128K bytes
40000	256K bytes
80000	512K bytes
100000	1024K bytes
200000	2048K bytes

Table 5.19 Valid values of the size argument

Example:

Example 1 **PCI: target 1 80000000 80000**

Explanation: **target** = `Target` command, **1** = enable a target window, **80000000** = PCI base address, **80000** = 512k size.

Example:

Example 2 **PCI: target 0**

Explanation: **target** = `Target` command, **0** = disable the target window.

Status Line Information

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Status line information

The status line at the bottom of the BusView window displays the current target window status, i.e. if a target window is enabled and its size and base address.

The same information can be found by simply typing “target” at the PCI Exerciser prompt.

A single mouse click in the target field on the status line moves the PCI Exerciser window to the front. A double click opens the `Target` command dialog box.

Warning!

Be aware of the fact that when a target window is enabled in the PCI Exerciser, the first 4kBytes (Base address + 0x1000) is reserved, and must not be written to from any external agent. Any write access towards this particular part of the target memory may cause the processor to hang on infinite retry cycles.

The reason why the first 4kBytes are reserved, is because the Address Translation Unit (ATU) in the i960RP processor reserves the first 0x1000 bytes for the Messaging Unit (MU), when opening the target window.

Target enabled at power-up, J19:

Target enabled at power-up, J19

If jumper J19 is moved to the position "IDSEL connected to i960", the i960RP processor responds to Configuration cycles, and the Exerciser will (if the PBT(C)-415 is placed in a host system like a PC) automatically be mapped as a target, with a base address given by the BIOS of the host system, at power up. See Section 11.1.

5.10.7.2 Interrupt

The **`Interrupt`** command enables the user to generate PCI interrupts. This command should be used with care because the interrupts can only be turned off from an external PCI agent.

Interrupts menu:

Select `Interrupts` from the menu bar, and the dialog box below in Figure 5.30 appears.

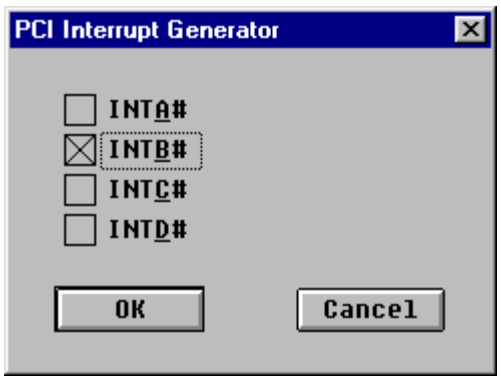


Figure 5.30 Interrupt command

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the `Interrupt` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: int [<irq_lines>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 5.20.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
	irq_lines	PCI interrupt request lines. Valid values are any combinations of the letters a, b c, and d.	

Table 5.20 The arguments of the Interrupt command

Example:

Example 1 **PCI: int b**

Explanation: **int** = `int` command, **b** = interrupt line.

Example:

Example 1 **PCI: int acd**

Explanation: **int** = `int` command, **acd** = interrupt lines.

Status Line Information

Status line information

The status line at the bottom of the BusView window displays which interrupt lines are active. Four LEDs marked A, B, C, and D are active if the corresponding interrupt lines are enabled.

The same information can be found by simply typing “int” at the PCI Exerciser prompt.

If an interrupt is not active, it can be activated by double clicking on the corresponding status line interrupt field. Turning them off again must be done from an external PCI agent, as described above and in Section 5.10.7.3.

5.10.7.3 Turning off PCI Interrupts

Generating PCI interrupts are easily done with the `Interrupt` command described above. Turning them off is a little more difficult, since it has to be done from an external PCI agent:**Example**

Example

- Enable PCI interrupt line “a” with the PCI Exerciser. (The interrupt line “a” indicator on the status line, at the bottom of the BusView window, should be turned on).

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- Enable a target window in the PCI Exerciser at PCI base address <base_addr>.
- From the external agent, read location <base_addr>+0x2c.
- four PCI interrupt lines, i.e. bit 28 controls interrupt line “a”, bit 29 controls interrupt line “b”, etc. With all four interrupt lines enabled, the upper four bits reads 0xf. These four bits are “write 1 to clear”, which means, to turn off interrupt line “a”, write a “1” in bit 28.

If the operation is performed successfully, the interrupt line “a” indicator on the status line at the bottom of the BusView window is turned off.

5.10.7.4 Options

The **`Options`** command controls the 6 options which define the PCI Exerciser behavior on both the PCI bus and the PCI Exerciser local bus.

Options menu: Select `Options` from the menu bar, and the dialog box below in Figure 5.31 appears.

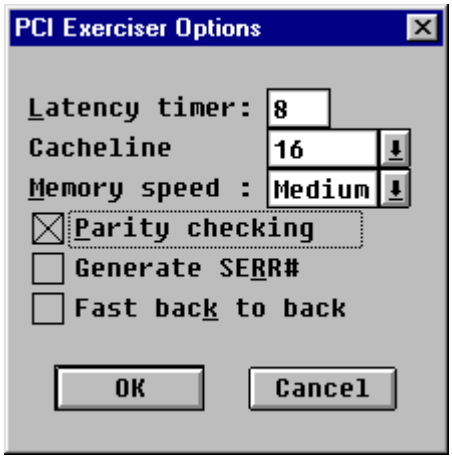


Figure 5.31 Options command

Exerciser prompt: The following command format is used to execute the `Options` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: opt [<enable>][<latency_timer>][<cacheline_size>]
         [<fast_back_to_back>][<serr>][<parity>]
         [<memory_speed>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 5.21.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
	enable	0 = reset to default 1 = enable new input of the options parameters.	
	latency_timer	The PCI latency timer (can be 0-248). The value must be given in a granularity of 8 PCI clocks.	0
	cacheline_size	Specifies the system cacheline size in DWORDs Allowed values are 0, 8 or 16. The exerciser interprets any other value as 0. Note that to generate Memory Write and Invalidate commands, this value must be non-zero.	0
	fast_back_to_back	Fast back to back enable. This allows the exerciser to generate fast back to back cycles. 0 = disable 1 = enable	0
	serr	SERR# enable. Allows exerciser to generate SERR# on the PCI interface 0 = disable 1 = enable	0
	parity	Parity checking enable 0 = disable 1 = enable	0
	memory_speed	Access speed of local memory. This will affect both master and slave PCI cycles. 0 = fast 1 = medium 2 = slow	0

Table 5.21 The arguments of the Options command

Example:

Example 1 **PCI: opt 1 8 16 0 0 1 1**

Explanation: **opt** = `opt` command, **1** = change some of the `Options` parameters, **8** = latency timer, **16** = cacheline size (16 DWORDS, 16 x 8 bytes), **0** = disable fast back to back cycles, **0** = disable SERR# generation, **1** = enable parity checking, **1** = medium local memory speed.

Example:

Example 2 **PCI: opt 0**

Explanation: **opt** = `opt` command, **0** = reset all parameters to default.

Example:

Example 3 **PCI: opt**

Explanation: Display the current values of the `Options` parameters.

Status Line Information

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Status line information

The status line at the bottom of the BusView window displays the status of all the options parameters.

The same information can be found by simply typing “opt” at the PCI Exerciser prompt.

The `Parity Checking`, `Generate SERR#`, and `FastBackToBack` options, are toggled on/off by double clicking on them.

Double clicking on the `Latency Timer`, and the `Cacheline` options, opens the `Options` dialog box.

5.10.7.5 Version

The **`Version`** command allows the user to display the current PCI Exerciser firmware version. The following command format is used to execute the Version function at the PCI Exerciser prompt.

```
PCI: ver
```

The firmware version is also found under `Utilities/Specials/HW & Firmware Version`.

5.10.8 Commands only available in Terminal mode

5.10.8.1 Repeat

The **`Repeat`** command allows the user to repeat the previously executed command. The following command format is used to execute the `Repeat` function at the PCI Exerciser prompt.

```
PCI: !
```

5.10.8.2 Speed

The **`Speed`** command changes the baud rate between 19k2, 38k4, and 115k2 baud.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	**Optional**		
	baudrate	1 = 19200 baud 2 = 38400 baud 3 = 115200 baud	

Figure 5.32 The arguments of the Speed command

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The following command format is used to set the baud rate to 38k4 using the `Speed` function at the PCI Exerciser prompt.

```
PCI: speed 2
```

5.10.9 File Menu

5.10.9.1 Save


The "Save" tool bar button

The `Save` command saves the current PCI Exerciser parameters to file. The user is prompted for a file name.

Parameters saved:

- The parameters from the `Options` command.
- The parameters from the `Interrupt` command.
- The parameters from the `Target` command.
- The command history buffers.
- The last used parameters in all the dialog boxes from the `Master` and `Local` menus.

5.10.9.2 Load


The "Load" tool bar button

The `Load` command prompts the user for a name of an Exerciser parameters file (created with the `File Save` command described above), and restores the Exerciser according to the information in that file.

5.10.9.3 Print


The "Print" tool bar button

The `Print` command displays the dialog box below in Figure 5.33, and is used to print the contents of the PCI Exerciser window.

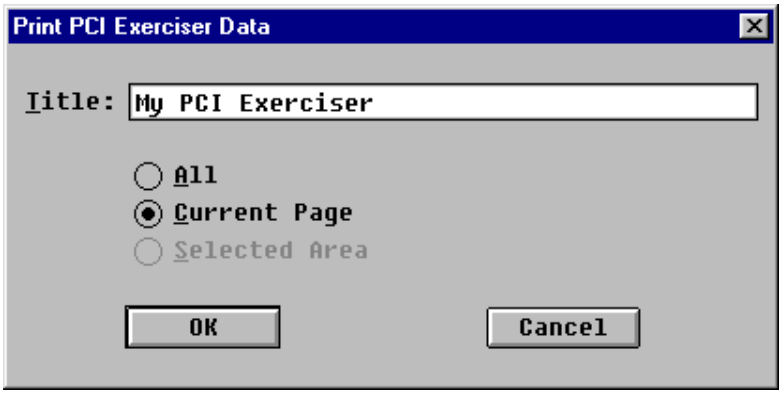


Figure 5.33 Print Exerciser

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6. SIGNAL REFERENCE

6.1 PCI Bus

The next topics will give This chapter gives a complete reference to all the signals used by the PBT(C)-415. The figure below Figure 6.1 shows all the signals available on the PCI[3] bus. All the signals, except the JTAG signals, are monitored by the analyzer.

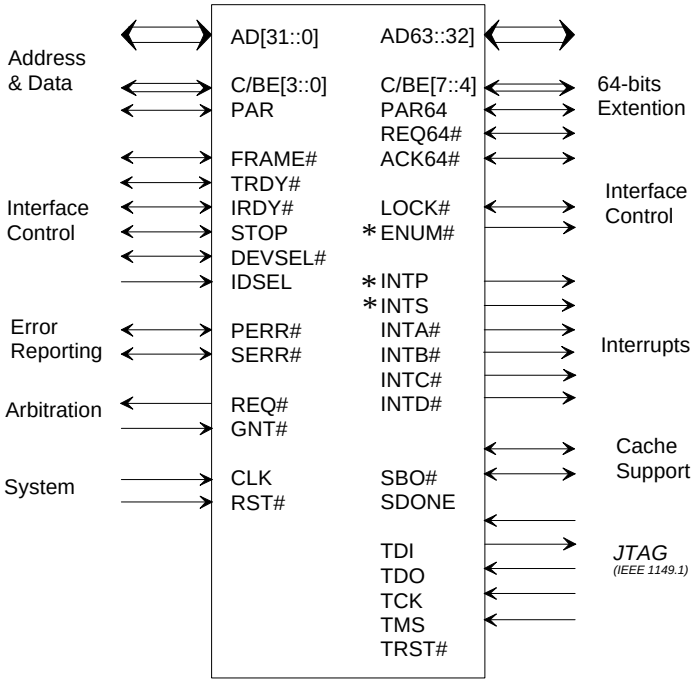


*Figure 6.1 PCI bus pin list, with required signals to the left, and optional signals to the right. *) CompactPCI signals only.*

Most PCI data transfers are accomplished using **Burst Transfers**. A burst transfer consists of one single address phase followed by two or more data phases. The start address and type of transaction are transferred during the address phase, and then the target has to increment the address for each data phase.

[3] Peripheral Component Interconnect

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.2 PCI Transfer

- **Address Phase:** The transfer Initiator applies an address to the Address/ Data bus, which the Target device recognizes as an address within its address range. At the same time the type of transaction is applied to the Command/Byte Enable (C/BE [3::0]#) bus, and FRAME# is asserted. The FRAME# signal indicates that there is a valid address and transaction type on the bus, and is asserted from the Initiator starts the address phase, until it is ready to complete the last data phase. The Address Phase is one PCI clock cycle, except for 64-bits addresses, which takes two clock cycles.
- When a PCI target has determined that it is the target of the transaction, it asserts DEVSEL#.
- **Data Phase(s):** There can be one or more data phases in a transfer. Each takes one PCI clock cycle. The number of bytes transferred in each data phase is determined in the C/BE [3:0]# field. If bit 0 is asserted, the least significant byte is transferred, etc.
- **Completing the Transaction:** The Initiator de-asserts FRAME# and asserts IRDY# when it is about to transfer the last data, and de-asserts IRDY# again on completion. The next bus master that has been granted ownership of the bus, has to detect when both FRAME# and IRDY# are de-asserted before it can start its transaction.

6.3 System Pins

CLK CLOCK provides timing for all transactions on PCI, and is an input to every device. All signals, except the interrupt signals, are sampled on the rising edge of CLK.

RST# The Reset signal forces all PCI configuration registers, state machines, and output drivers to an initialized state. RST# may be asserted both synchronously and asynchronously to the PCI CLK edge.

6.4 Address and Data Pins

AD[31::0] The PCI bus uses a multiplexed architecture, meaning that the address- and data-busses are multiplexed on the same PCI pins. A transaction consists of one address phase followed by two or more data phases.

C/BE[3::0] The **Bus Command** and the **Byte Enables**, are multiplexed on the same pins. During the address phase the type of transaction is defined with a Bus Command, and during the data phase the number of bytes transferred are set with the Byte Enables. Bit 0 enables the least significant byte, and bit 3 enables the most significant byte.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

PAR PCI uses even parity across AD[31::0] and C/BE[3::0] for error detection. PAR is valid one clock cycle after the address phase. For data phases the PAR is valid one clock after IRDY# or TRDY# is asserted, for write and read cycles respectively.

6.4.1 Bus Command Field

Predefined Symbol	C3#	C2#	C1#	C0#
Mem	x	1	x	x
Conf	1	0	1	x
I/O	0	0	1	x
IntAck	0	0	0	0
Special	0	0	0	1
I/Ord	0	0	1	0
I/Owri	0	0	1	1
Res1	0	1	0	0
Res2	0	1	0	1
MemRd	0	1	1	0
MemWri	0	1	1	1
Res3	1	0	0	0
Res4	1	0	0	1
ConfRd	1	0	1	0
ConfWr	1	0	1	1
MRdMul	1	1	0	0
MRdLn	1	1	1	0
MWrInv	1	1	1	1

Table 6.1 The Bus Commands

6.5 Interface Control Pins

FRAME# FRAME# is asserted by the current master indicating that a valid address and command are available.

IRDY# **Initiator Ready**, is driven by the bus master, and indicates that the bus master is ready to complete the current data phase.

TRDY# **Target Ready**, is driven by the target, and indicates that the target is ready to complete the current data phase.

STOP# STOP# is asserted by the target if it wants the master to abort the transaction.

LOCK# LOCK# is used by a master to lock the currently addressed memory target during an atomic transaction series.

IDSEL **Initialization Device Select** is used as chip select during configuration transactions.

DEVSEL# DEVSEL# is asserted by a target when it has decoded the current address as its own address.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

ENUM# ENUM# is a **CompactPCI** signal only, and shall be driven by hot swap compatible boards after insertion, and prior to removal. The system master uses this interrupt signal to force software to interrogate all boards within the system for resource allocation regarding I/O, memory, and interrupt usage.

6.6 Arbitration Pins

REQ# **Request** is a message to the arbiter that the requesting agent wants access to the bus.

GNT# **Grant** is a message back to the requesting agent that access is granted.

6.7 Error Reporting Pins

PERR# **Parity Error** reports parity errors in all transactions except Special Cycle.

SERR# **System Error** reports parity errors in a Special Cycle, and all other critical errors.

6.8 Interrupt Pins

INT(A-D)# Interrupts are requested on these lines. Interrupts are level sensitive. PCI defines one interrupt line (INTA#) for a single function device, and up to four lines for a multifunction device. In the event patterns and in the trace display the leftmost digit is INTD# and the right most is INTA#.

INTP,INTS The INTP and INTS signals are **CompactPCI** signals only, and are defined for IDE boards. Both primary and secondary ISA interrupts, designated INTP and INTS respectively, are available and may be used by the masters.

6.9 Cache Support Pins

SBO# **Snoop Backoff** is an output from the PCI cache/bridge and an input to cacheable memory subsystems residing on the PCI bus. When SBO# and SDONE# are sampled asserted, the currently addressed cacheable PCI memory subsystem should respond by signaling a retry to the current bus master.

SDONE **Snoop Done** is an output from the PCI cache/bridge and an input to cacheable memory subsystems residing on the PCI bus. SDONE is de-asserted while the processor's cache snoops a memory access started by the current bus master, and is asserted when the snoop is completed. The result of the snoop is indicated on the SBO# signal.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

6.10 64-bits Bus Extension Pins

AD[63::32] Extends the address/data bus to 64 bits.

C/BE[7::4]# Additional Bus Commands and Byte Enables.

REQ64# **Request 64-bits transfer** is generated by the master indicating the desire to use 64-bits transfer.

ACK64# **Acknowledge 64-bits transfer** is generated by the target signaling that 64-bits transfer is OK.

PAR64# **Parity of the upper double word**. Parity is calculated for the AD[63::32] and the C/BE[7::4]# busses too.

6.11 Signal Groups

The selection of PCI signals presented in each sampling mode (default configuration), has been carefully selected to make it convenient to form triggers and storage filters. In addition, there are several *signal groups* that need further comments.

6.11.1 Size

The Size field is a combination of four separate signals, _MUXED, _64BIT, FRAME#, and IRDY#, and is used to specify classes of PCI bus cycles.

_MUXED is an internally generated signal indicating multiplexed address and data in trace memory.

_64BIT is an internally generated signal indicating 64-bits address or data.

Predef. Symbol	_MUXED	_64BIT	FRAME#	IRDY#	Comment
AD32	0	x	x	x	32-bits address and 32-bits transfer in the same trace line
D32	1	0	x	0	32-bits data trace line (follows after a 64-bits trace line, or A32 if no 64-bits support on target).
D64	1	1	x	0	64-bits data trace line
A32Rq64	1	0	0	1	32-bits address line with REQ64# active (request for 64-bits data).
A64	1	1	0	1	64-bits address trace line

Table 6.2 The Size field

6.11.2 Status

The Status signal is a combination of five signals, DEVSEL#, STOP#, FRAME#, IRDY#, and TRDY#.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Predef. symb.	DEVSEL#	STOP#	FRAME#	IRDY#	TRDY#
OK	x	x	x	0	0
MAbort	1	1	1	1	1
Tdwd	0	0	1	0	0
TdwodTr	0	0	1	0	1
TAbort	1	0	1	0	1

Table 6.3 The `Status` field

6.11.3 Err

The `Err` field:

Predef. symb.	SERR#	PERR#
SP	0	0
-P	1	0
S-	0	1
--	1	1

Table 6.4 The `Err` field

6.11.4 State

The `State` field indicates the state of the bus, i.e. if it is an address/data phase, whether the master (IW), the target (TW), or both (W), have inserted wait cycles, etc. The `State` field is available in CLOCK mode, and in the Trace Display window in TRANSFER DETAILS mode. See Table 6.5 below.

(Tdwd = Target disconnect with data.)

(TdwodTr = Target disconnect without data/Target retry.)

State	Start#	DEVSEL#	STOP#	FRAME#	IRDY#	TRDY#
Addr	0	x	x	x	x	x
W	1	x	x	x	1	1
IW	1	x	x	x	1	0
TW	1	x	1	x	0	1
TAbort	1	1	0	1	0	1
Data	1	1	x	x	0	0
Tdwd	1	0	0	x	0	0
TdwodTr	1	0	0	x	0	1
…	1	x	x	1	1	x

Table 6.5 The `State` field

Note!

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Note! When the C/BE# field is signaling a 64-bits transfer by asserting the Dual Address Command, the State field will be decoded as HiAddr during the first address cycle, and LowAddr during the second address cycle.

6.11.5 Burst/Burst#

CLOCK mode

CLOCK mode The Burst# bit is activated when both FRAME# and IRDY# go active, and is deactivated when FRAME# and IRDY# both go inactive. As the name implies, the Burst# bit indicates a burst cycle on the bus. The Burst# bit can be inserted in the Event Patterns window and used as a trigger in CLOCK mode.

TRANSFER/TRANSFER DETAILS mode

TRANSFER/ TRANSFER DETAILS mode The Burst field is a combination of the Burst# bit and the Start# bit, as shown below in Table 6.6. The Start# bit indicates the start of a transaction, i.e. it is active in the address phase, as shown in Table 6.5. The Start# bit is only visible as a part of the Burst field, i.e. it can not alone be used as a trigger condition, and it is not visible in the trace. The Burst field can be inserted in the Event Patterns window and used as a trigger in TRANSFER and TRANSFER DETAILS mode. The Burst field is very useful to identify burst cycles and the start of burst cycles, both as triggers and store qualifiers, and to visualize bursts in the trace.

In TRANSFER mode a function similar to the Burst# bit can be achieved by triggering on both FRAME# and IRDY# active.

Note 1

Note 1 Beware of the fact that by using FRAME#, IRDY#, and the Size field, in the trigger condition in TRANSFER mode, it is possible to specify triggers which can never occur on the bus.

Note 2

Note 2 The Start mnemonic, shown in Table 6.6 below, is only valid with AD32 burst cycles in TRANSFER mode (not TRANSFER DETAILS).

Burst	Start#	Burst#
-	x	1
B	1	0
Start	0	0

Table 6.6 The Burst field

6.11.6 Wait

The Wait field is only valid in TRANSFER mode, and indicates the number of wait states from the address phase to the first data phase, and between the data phases in a burst transaction, i.e. the latency in the transaction.

Without decoding (default): Number of wait states.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

With decoding: Time, in number of wait cycles multiplied with the PCI clock period.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

7. TERMINAL USER INTERFACE

7.1 Using a Terminal Instead of BusView

The terminal user interface is very similar to the BusView user interface, the menus are approximately the same, and the various screens are the same. The main difference is that the `File` command and the tool bar are missing, and the fact that there is no mouse for control.

This section will explain the differences between running a terminal and running BusView. Menu options that are equal for the two cases will not be mentioned, the reader has to use the BusView manual in the earlier chapters.

7.1.1 Keyboard Control

Underline — All the items at the menu bar have one underlined or highlighted character, the "accelerator key". A menu is opened by pressing this character, i.e. pressing "`t`" opens the `Trace` menu. Alternatively, use the *left* and *right* cursor keys to select the preferred item, and open the menu by pressing the *down* cursor key, or CR.

↑ ↓ — Moving around in the pull down menu is done with the cursor keys, or by pressing the underlined/highlighted key of the preferred item in the list, a selection is made by pressing CR.

← → — Using the *left* and *right* cursor keys makes the cursor move from one item at the menu bar to the next.

ESC or **.** — Pressing the **ESC** key or simply a "**.**" makes the current menu close.

\ \ — Type a backslash twice to refresh the screen. This is useful if characters are lost, when changing terminal, etc.

? — A question mark brings up the Help screens. These can also be activated by the `Help` command in the main command bar.

7.1.1.1 Keyboard Control Within Dialog Boxes

TAB — Pressing the **TAB** key makes the cursor move from one editable field to the next. Alternatively the cursor keys can be used.

Space — Pressing the **Space** key makes a selection (pressing CR will only close the dialog box).

CR — Press **CR** to close the dialog when finished.

ESC or **.** — Press the **ESC** key or a "**.**" to close the dialog box without editing, or select the Cancel button and press CR.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

7.1.2 Screen Categories

The user-interface is based on three different screens:

- The Setup screen
- The Trace Display screen
- The Statistics screen
- PCI Exerciser screen

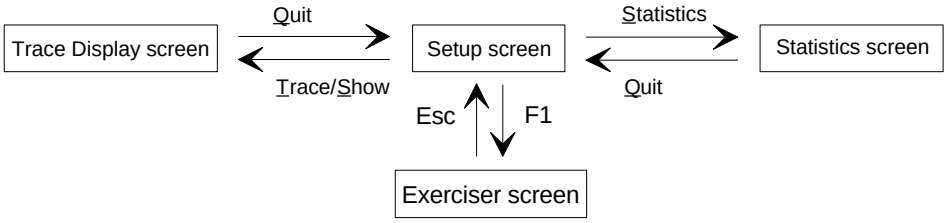


Figure 7.1 Switching between the different screens

7.1.3 Setup Screen

The Setup screen contains the same menu items as the BusView Setup screen except for the Window and the File items. The next sections cover the differences, including some very useful short-cut keys.

7.1.3.1 Trace

Run

F5 or Ctrl-R Short-cut for the command `Trace/Run`.

Show Saved Trace

Shows the trace that is saved in the Non-Volatile RAM. A portion of a trace (up to 2K samples, i.e. 2048 trace lines) can be saved to the Non-Volatile RAM from the Trace Display screen. See Section 0.

Save Trace Options

Displays the dialog box in Figure 7.2 containing trace options for saving to the Non-Volatile RAM. The first option makes the tracer run a trace at power up. The second option makes the tracer automatically save the trace to NV RAM, as soon as the trace is full.

To the second option it is possible to specify which part of the trace to be saved, but in any case only 2K samples are saved. **Follow trigger position** means that the 2K samples are saved in the same way as a regular trace is

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

sampled, i.e. if the trigger position is at 50% of trace, the tracer saves 1K samples before the trigger, and 1K samples after the trigger. **Save lines** enables the user two specify a number of lines, up to 2K, to be saved.

Note! If the **Save lines** option is selected, and the trigger is not at start of trace, the trigger sample will not be saved because 2K samples is not enough to reach the trigger sample.

These save trace options are useful if the system is monitoring a remote application somewhere. If, for instance, the power goes down on the remote system all data will not be lost because it is still possible to get the trace saved to the NV RAM.

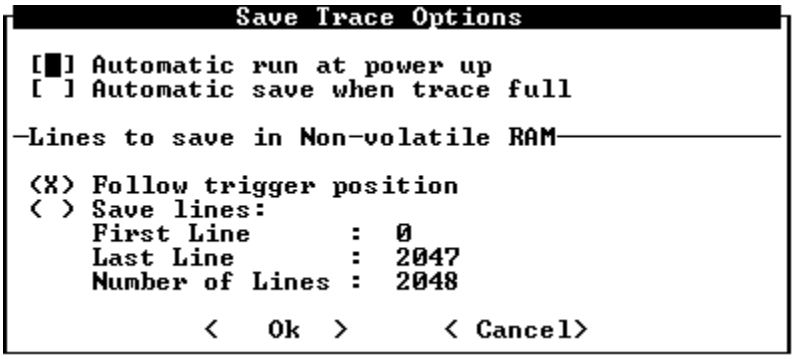


Figure 7.2 The Save Trace Options dialog box

7.1.3.2 Edit

Pull downs

Most of the editing in the Event Patterns window and the Sequencer window can be done the same way as for BusView, by using the keyboard version. An exception is shown in Figure 7.3. Open the dialog box by pressing CR on the `Size` field. The "`v`" at the end of the editable field indicates a pull down menu. Press the *down* cursor key to display the pull down menu. Make a selection and press **CR**, or press **ESC**, or "**.**", to cancel.

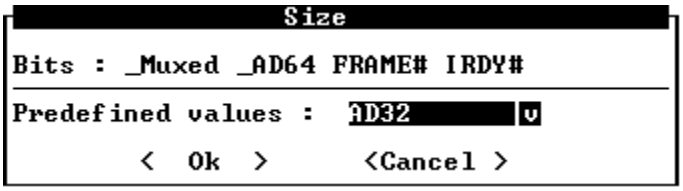


Figure 7.3 The `Size` field dialog box

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Function Keys

VT100, VT220 etc. have function keys labeled PF1..PF4, while the corresponding keys on PC keyboards normally are labeled F1..F4, with additional functions keys labeled F5..F12.

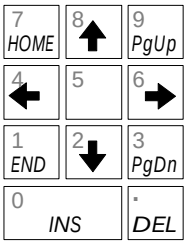
PF2 or F2 Moves the cursor between the menu bar and the last edited window.

F6 or Ctrl-W Moves cursor to the next (editable) window. Especially handy to switch quickly between the *Event patterns* and the *Sequencer* windows, or between opened trace windows.

Del or Ctrl-BS (Ctrl+BackSpace) Deletes an object. A context sensitive dialog box will appear that explains the delete options at the actual cursor position.

Ins or Ctrl-N Inserts an object. A context sensitive dialog box will appear that explains the insert options at the actual cursor position.

Numeric Keypad



When using a VT100 terminal (i.e. terminal type #1) the numeric keypad can be used just as on PC keyboards for cursor movements

Note! Remember to turn off "NUM LOCK".

7.1.3.3 Edit Event Patterns

The command `Edit/Event Patterns` moves the cursor into the Event Patterns window.

The user may fill in event patterns as binary, hexadecimal or mnemonic values in the various signal fields in any of the predefined event patterns except *AnyThing*, which is unalterable. The user may delete or insert new event patterns and signal fields. New event patterns may be given user-defined names. By inserting and/or deleting signal field columns, the sequence of the signal field columns may be altered.

`PF2` or `F2` will move the cursor *between* the menu bar and the *last edited window*. Initially, the "last edited" window is the Event Patterns window, so typing <F2> is an alternative way of moving the cursor to this window. Another <F2> will bring the cursor back to the menu bar.

↓→↑← Move around with the cursor keys.

Edit a field Edit a field by typing only digits, or a combination of digits and *don't cares* (x). Type CR to finish editing of the field.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Notice the ♦ The diamond indicates that the event pattern contains a pattern different from all don't care. This is important if a field which is scrolled off the screen has a value other than “x”.

Notice the divider between the `Data` and the `Size` fields. This divider marks the border between the fixed area, to the left, and the scrollable area of the Events Patterns window.

Clearing Contents of Fields

Typing X's into a field will set the corresponding bit(s) to don't care. By typing DEL, all bits in a field will be set to `X`.

Hiding Field Columns

If positioned on an empty (all X) field, you will be asked to hide the field column. Type DEL to hide the a field column.

Adding Field Columns

Type INS to insert a field column to the *left of* the cursor. Type CR to select a signal and close the list box. Typing ESC closes the list without making any selection.

Renaming, Clearing, Deleting and Copying Entire Events

Rename event Move the cursor to the name of the event. Type CR to open editing. Type the new name, MyEvent, and then CR to close.

DEL Type DEL to clear or delete the event.

Clear/Remove Select <Clear contents> to set all fields in the event to don't care. Select <Remove event> to remove the event pattern entirely. Type ESC to close the box without doing anything.



Adding Events

INS Type INS to insert an event above the current event. The new event will be a copy of the current one. Events can also be added at the end of the list. Place the cursor one line beyond the last event, and then type INS.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

GNT# Latching and External Inputs

The principles for the GNT# latching and the external inputs are the same with terminal user interface as described for BusView in Section 3.7.1.1 and Section 3.7.1.2. The only difference is how to enable the GNT# latching.

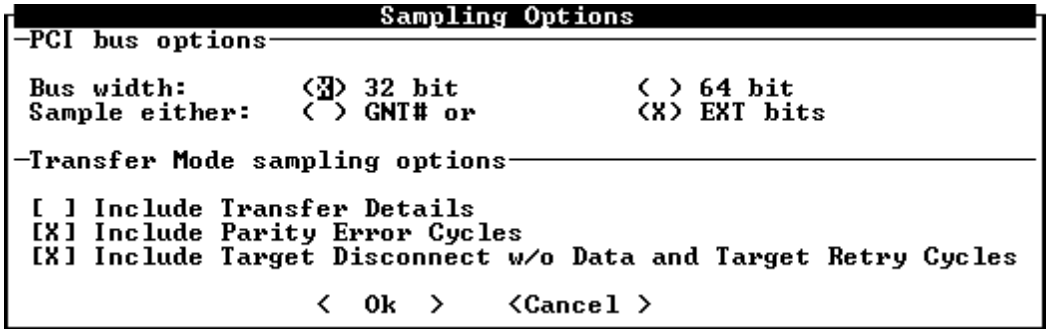


Figure 7.4 GNT# latching using a terminal user interface

To enable GNT# latching, select Edit/Sampling Mode/Sampling Options, and the dialog box in Figure 7.4 appears. This dialog box is similar to the one described in Section 5.2.9.1 for BusView, except for the **Sample either** option. Make the selection whether to sample GNT#s or Ext bits, and then the selected option can be inserted into the Event Patterns window as described above under Adding Field Columns.

7.1.3.4 Edit the Sequencer, Single Event Mode

The Sequencer can be described as a state machine, as explained in Section 4.7.2. In Single Event mode the Sequencer contains only one state, which sets a Trigger Condition, a Store condition, and which Sampling mode to use

Change of Trigger Condition

To change the *trigger condition* to another event name, simply enter the Event Patterns window, and move the cursor to the wanted trigger event.

Change of Sampling Mode

The default sampling mode is TRANSFER. To change sampling mode to CLOCK, execute the command Edit/Sampling Mode/Clock.

Change of Trigger Position

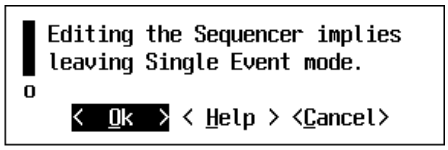
The default Trigger position is *Start of Trace*. Change the trigger position by selecting Edit/Trigger Position.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

7.1.3.5 Edit the Sequencer, Sequencer Mode

When a complex trigger condition is required, the Sequencer must be explicitly edited. This is done by entering Sequencer mode. The Sequencer, and Sequencer mode, is explained in Section 4.7.

The command `Edit/Sequencer` displays the following dialog box.



Type CR to enter the Sequencer window. As soon as the Sequencer window is entered, the tracer is forced into *Sequencer Mode*. In this mode, the lock to the current event in the Event Patterns window is broken. Everything is fully controlled within the Sequencer program window. In order to **return to Single Event mode**, type DEL and select the option `<Single Event Mode>`.

When entering the Sequencer, the cursor will be placed at the first editable line. Press CR to open editing of the current Sequencer statement.

Editing Keys

INS	Inserts a event name into the event expression at the cursor position.
DEL	Deletes the current symbol, i.e. event name, operator, or bracket.
Ctrl-O	Type Ctrl+O to undo your last editing.
ESC	Type ESC to cancel all changes made to the event expression.
↵	Type CR to confirm and close editing of the event expression.
Home	Moves the cursor to the leftmost column of the event expression.
End	Moves the cursor to the right of the rightmost column of the event expression.
← →	Move the cursor one token to the left or right.

Operators

+ * !	Symbols for the logical operators **OR** (+), **AND** (*), and **NOT** (!). Parenthesis can be used to change the order of how the expression is evaluated, see Section 4.7.5.5.

7.1.3.6 Utilities

PF1	Enter Transparent Mode

7.1.3.7 Setups

The setups are stored in the Non-Volatile RAM on the tracer, and will not be lost by resetting of the analyzer, only by clearing the Non-Volatile RAM.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Initialize, Store and Delete

The stored setups are displayed in the Setups menu, so selecting a new setup is done directly from the menu.

Dump to PC/Host

Windows 3.1x Terminal Emulator

Follow these instructions if operating the PBT(C)-415 using the Windows Terminal Emulator, “terminal.exe”.

XMODEM: The Windows terminal program should be setup to receive data using the XMODEM protocol. Select `Settings/Binary Transfers` from the menu bar, and click on `XMODEM/CRC`.

Select the `Dump to PC/Host` option. The dialog box in Figure 7.5 appears.

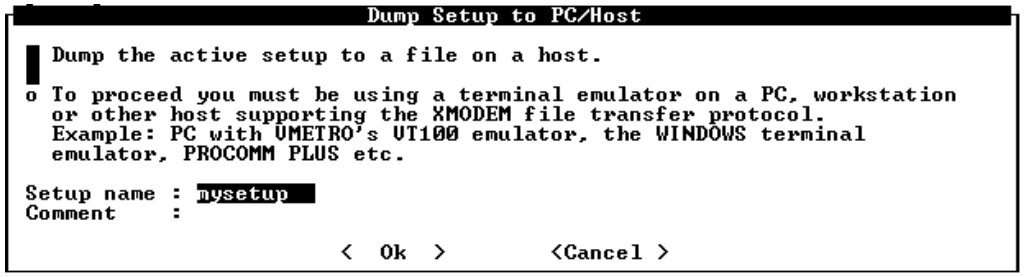


Figure 7.5 Dump a setup to PC/Host

Type the name of the setup you want to save, add a comment if you want a description of the setup, and choose OK. The following line appears on the screen:

```
Start XMODEM Receive on PC now
```

From the Windows terminal menu bar, select `Transfer/Receive Binary File`. A Windows dialog box asking for a name of the setup appears. Type a name and click OK.

Note! Remember to give the setup name an extension, e.g. *.stp.

The transfer is monitored at the bottom line of the terminal window. When the transfer is finished, the screen should be refreshed by typing “\\” (double backslash).

Errors: If the setup file does not get an extension, the file will not be transferred, and the error message in Figure 7.6 appears. Click OK, and try again with the correct spelling.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com



Figure 7.6 Non valid file name error message

If the Dump to PC/Host option is selected, and the `Transfers/`**Send** `Binary File` is chosen, the transfer will not be done. Clicking on the STOP button in the bottom left corner of the terminal screen, will display the error message in Figure 7.7.



Figure 7.7 Send or Receive error message

VMETRO Terminal Emulator

Follow these instructions if operating the PBT(C)-415 using the VT100 Terminal Emulator from VMETRO.

The VT100 has a built-in XMODEM CRC protocol for transferring files. Select the `Dump to PC/Host` option, and the dialog box in Figure 7.5 appears. Type a name and choose OK. The following line appears on the screen:

```
Start XMODEM Receive on PC now
```

Press **<ALT>-r**, (i.e. the <Alt> key together with an “r”, for receive). You are asked for the name of the setup file. Type a name, and press CR. When the file is received, the screen refreshes automatically.

Load from PC/Host

Windows 3.1x Terminal Emulator

Follow these instructions if operating the PBT(C)-415 using the Windows Terminal Emulator, “terminal.exe”.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

XMODEM: The Windows terminal program should be setup to send data using the XMODEM protocol. Select `Settings/Binary Transfers` from the menu bar, and click on `XMODEM/CRC`.

Select the `Load from PC/Host` option, and the dialog box in Figure 7.8 appears.

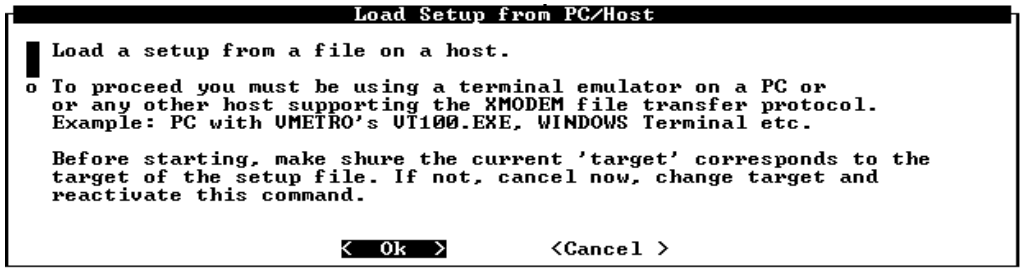


Figure 7.8 Load a Setup from PC/Host

Click OK, and the following line appears on the screen:

```
Start XMODEM Transmit on PC now
```

From the Windows terminal menu bar, select `Transfer/Send Binary File`. A Windows dialog box asking for a name of the setup appears. Type a name and click OK. If a setup with the same name exists on the tracer, the dialog box in Figure 7.9 appears. If the "no" option is selected, the transfer is aborted. To be able to load the setup without overwriting the already existing one, the existing setup has to be stored under a new name before the load.



Figure 7.9 Overwrite setups on load

VMETRO Terminal Emulator

Follow these instructions if operating the PBT(C)-415 using the VT100 Terminal Emulator from VMETRO.

The VT100 has a built-in XMODEM CRC protocol for transferring files. Select the `Dump to PC/Host` option, and the dialog box in Figure 7.8 appears. Click OK, and the following line appears on the screen:

```
Start XMODEM Transmit on PC now
```

Press **<ALT>-s**, (i.e. the <Alt> key together with an "s", for send). You are asked for the name of the setup file. Type a name, and press CR. When the file is sent, the screen refreshes automatically.

Note! If a non-valid name is typed, the VT100 emulator terminates.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

7.1.4 Trace Display Screen

Function Keys

Two short-cut commands can be wise to keep in mind.

PF3 or Ctrl-F Finds the next match to the search pattern when searching in the trace buffer. Or, finds the previous edge when positioned in a waveform window.

PF4 Finds the next edge when positioned in a waveform window.

7.1.4.2 Trace

Dump to PC/Host

The procedure is equivalent to the `Dump to PC/Host` option in the Setup screen, except that the dialog box in Figure 7.10 appears instead of the one in Figure 7.5. Type how many lines to dump, and choose OK.

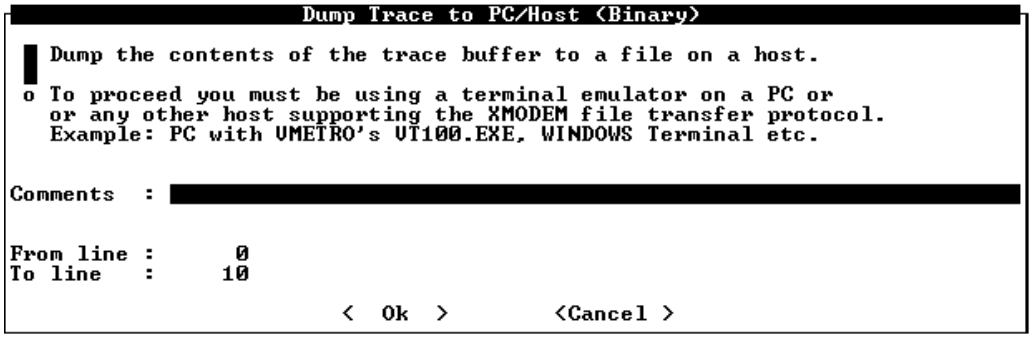


Figure 7.10 Dump a trace to PC/Host

Load from PC/Host

The procedure is equivalent to the `Load from PC/Host` option in the Setup screen.

Save to NV RAM

A portion of a trace (up to 2K samples) can be saved in the Non-Volatile RAM on the board itself. Only one trace at a time can be saved, i.e. saving trace number two will overwrite the trace already saved. See Section 7.1.3.1 for a description of automatic trace save options.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

7.1.4.3 Jump

Marker Y(Z)

Moves the cursor to the marker.

Edge Options

It is possible to jump to either falling edge, rising edge, or any edge. The option is only available in CLOCK mode, since CLOCK mode is the only sampling mode where the trace may be displayed as waveform diagrams.

7.1.4.4 Format

Time/Div

The user may change the x-axis of a waveform. The option is only available in CLOCK mode.

Absolute/Relative Time Tags

The trace can be displayed with absolute or relative time tags. Absolute time tags means that every trace line is displayed with absolute time elapsed from the trigger sample. Relative time tags means that the elapsed time from last sample is indicated.

7.1.4.5 Statistics Screen

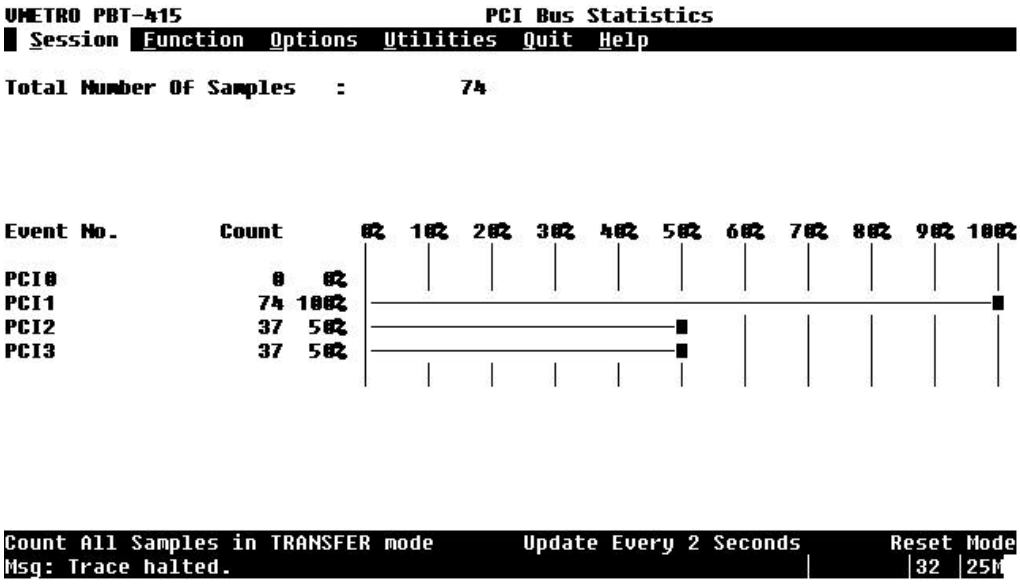


Figure 7.11 The Statistics screen in standard histogram mode

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The Statistics screens for the Terminal User Interface are basically the same as explained in the earlier BusView chapters. The only difference is the layout of the histograms and time history curves.

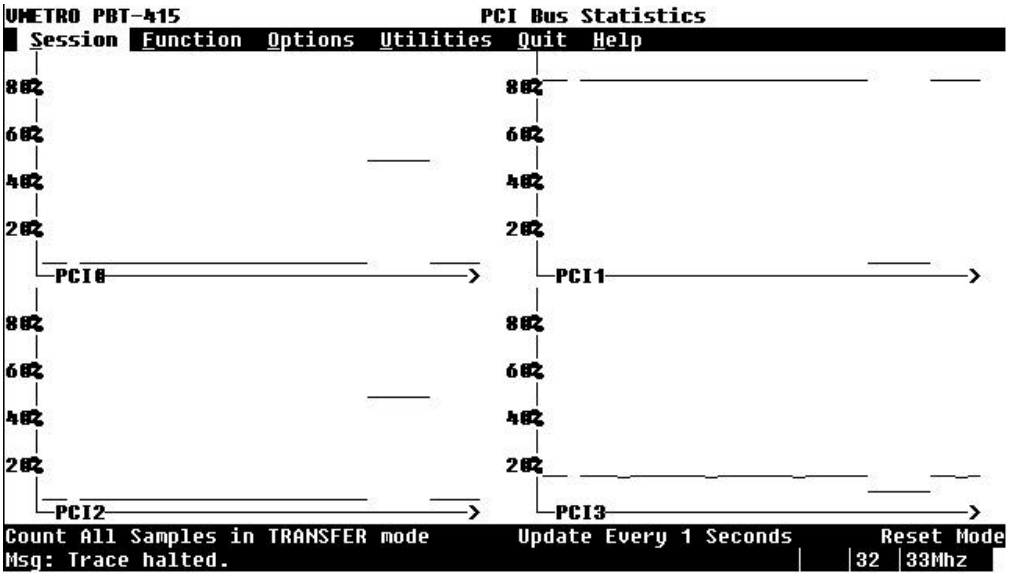


Figure 7.12 The Statistics screen in Time History curve mode

7.1.4.6 Exerciser Screen

F1 The PCI Exerciser is entered by selecting `Exerciser` from the menu bar, or by pressing the `F1` key. The `PCI:` prompt appears on the screen. The user interface is command based, in the same way as described for the Exerciser window under BusView. (See Section 5.10).

Esc Press the `Esc` key to return to the PBT(C)-415 PCI Bus Analyzer.

7.2 VMETRO VT100 Terminal Emulator

The program `VT100.EXE` on the Simulator Diskette is a VT100 terminal emulator program for IBM-compatible PCs. It offers a number of valuable features that help you take full advantage of the PBT(C)-415 product:

- A VT100 emulator program tailored for the PBT(C)-415.
- Facilitates firmware upgrade through the serial port.
- Allows trace dump/load to/from file on a PC.
- A powerful script language.

In addition to emulating a standard 25 lines x 80 character VT100 screen, the `VT100` also allows you to take advantage of a 50 lines x 80 character display on VGA and VGA compatible display adapters.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Serial port

The `VT100` will by default use the `COM1` port. Using the `COM2` port is controlled by the `-P` option. `COM3` and `COM4` are not supported.

ANSI emulation

`VT100` is dependent of the driver `ANSI.SYS`. Make sure that your `config.sys` file includes the following statement:

```
device=c:\dos\ansi.sys
```

If you do not find this or a similar statement, locate the directory where `ansi.sys` resides on your PC, normally `c:\` or `c:\dos`, and add the above statement (with correct path) to `config.sys`. The PC needs to be restarted to reflect changes in `config.sys`.

Command line option	Default	Explanation
-?	-	Display all options
-P ?	-	Display all baud rates
-P {1|COM1|COM2}	COM1	Select communication port
-P {300|1200|2400|4800|	9600	Select baud rate
9600|19k2|38k4|57k6|115k}		
-x {on|off}	on	XON/XOFF protocol
-H {on|off}	off	Use CTS/RTS hand shake
-c {on|off}	on	^C or BREAK handling
-v {CO80|MOMO}	*)	Set display adapter mode. 16 color mode [CGA, EGA, VGA, SVGA] or mono-chrome mode [MDA or Hercules only]
-h {25|43|50}	25	Number of lines on the screen. 43 can be used on EGA or VGA screens, 50 on VGA screens only. Use terminal type 4 when using `-h 50`
-D {on|off}	on	Display messages while transferring files
-t {on|off}	on	Follow strict XMODEM standards regarding to time-outs. When off, XMODEM transfers will never time out. This may be necessary when downloading timing traces using trace data compression
-s file		Send file from PC to tracer using XMODEM CRC protocol
-r file		Receive a file from thetracer using XMODEM CRC protocol
-i file		Read from file instead of the keyboard
-o file		Output to file instead of the screen

*Table 7.1 VT100 command line options. *)Depends on the video adapter. Defaults to MONO on MDA adapters, and CO80 on CGA, EGA, VGA, SVGA and others.*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

7.2.1 Starting the VT100

Start the program directly from the diskette by executing the following command:

```
a:vt100 ↵
```

or copy the `VT100.exe` file into your disk drive and start it from there. The program will by default use the `COM1` port at 9600 baud. Other baud-rates can be selected by the `-p` option, for example:

```
c:\ vt100 -p 19k2 ↵
```

Starts the emulator with a baud rate of 19200. Notice the space between the option `-p` and the baud rate, `19K2`.

7.2.1.1 Options

To display all options, start VT100 as indicated below:

```
c:\ vt100 -? ↵
```

Notation An option consist of a hyphen, the option character, a space, and a modifier. The option characters are case significant.

7.2.2 VT100 Environment Variable

VT100 looks for the environment variable VT100 (or vt100) when started. The environment variable is set before the command line, allowing command line options to override options set in the environment variable.

Typing the command

```
c:\ set vt100=-p 38k4 -H on ↵
```

once, and then

```
c:\ vt100 ↵
```

is equivalent to

```
c:\ vt100 -p 38k4 -H on ↵
```

but saves you from tedious writing every time `VT100` is started.

No space should be present between the word `VT100` and the equal sign, "=". Setting the VT100 environment variable in the `autoexec.bat` file, sets the VT100 defaults every time the PC is started.

7.2.3 Terminal Types to Use on theTracer

If your PC has a color or monochrome CGA, EGA or VGA screen, you should select terminal type # 3. Select terminal type #2 if you have a monochrome screen (MDA display adapter).

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

7.2.3.1 Built-in XMODEM CRC Protocol

When started, `VT100` displays the following lines:

```
Options: Type Alt-R to receive a file, type Alt-S to send a file.
Type Alt-X or Ctrl-Z to end communication.
```

These commands are to be used when dumping a trace file to the PC, or loading a trace file from the PC.

<Alt>-S Type Alt+S to send a file to the host (i.e. the tracer). The host must have been set in receive mode before the command is issued.

<Alt>-R Type Alt+R to receive a file from the host (i.e. the tracer). The host must have been set in transmit mode before the command is issued.

<Alt>-X Exit `VT100`.

7.2.4 Built-in Script Language

Script files contain PBT(C)-415 commands and function keys which are sent to the PBT(C)-415 exactly as they were typed on the keyboard. Special **script control commands** control the execution of the script, making it possible to take action after interpreting how the PBT(C)-415 responds to a given command. For example the command line

```
c:\ vt100 -i script.inp ↵
```

will start the VT100 emulator, using the input from the file `script.inp` instead of the keyboard.

7.2.4.1 Script Control Commands

The script file should be standard ASCII text. All the keywords and options are **case significant**. The script control commands are shown in Table 7.2.

`"`*`italics`*`"` Replace with the actual file name, baud-rate or string.

`Italics` Replace with actual numeric argument.

`{on|off}` Use one of the listed modifiers.

`[options]` Parameters between square brackets are optional.

`;` Semicolon separates multiple statements in one line.

`stmt` A statement, or statement separated by semicolon.

Host output is read completely (and echoed to the screen if `ECHO ON`) between the execution of each script line, so

```
SEND "string"; AWAIT "response"
```

should be written as one line to avoid missing the expected response.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

% Comment	Comment
:label	Label. Target for the `GOTO` statement. 8 significant characters.
AWAIT "string"	Wait for string. Use `TIME-OUT` to set `AWAIT` time-out.
BAUD baud rate	Set new baud rate. Should be followed by a `PAUSE`
	statement to settle the I/O before continuing.
DOWNLOAD "file"	Start XMODEM download (receive) of the given file.
ECHO {ON|OFF}	Echo ON (default) or OFF. When ON, all output from the host (I.e. the tracer) is directed to the screen. When OFF. all output from the host is ignored.
EXIT {exit code}	Exit the program. The numeric exit code may be tested by the controlling environment.
GOTO label	Go to named label. the ":" in the label statement should not be used here.
IF AWAIT; stmt	If the last `AWAIT` statement found a match, execute the statement (or statements) that follows.
IF "string"; stmt	Compare last user input (`READ` or `READCH`) with string. If match, execute the statement (or statements) that follows.
PAUSE time	Wait time * 10ms before continuing. Output from the host will be ignored in the meantime.
READ	Read line from keyboard (or stdin, if redirected).
READCH	Read one character from the keyboard (or stdin, if redirected). Useful for "(Y/N)" type of questions.
SEND "string"	Send string to host (i.e. the tracer). Ampersands, "&" in the string are translated to CR. See also table "Function keys in script files" for how to specify function and navigation keys.
TIME-OUT seconds	Set the time-out period for `AWAIT`, i.e. how long the `AWAIT` should wait for a given string in seconds.
UPLOAD "file"	Start XMODEM upload (send) of the given file.
USER	Enter user mode. In user mode, keyboard input are transmitted
	to the host and the host output directed to the screen. The
	script continues when the user types `^C` or `Alt-x`.
WRITE "text"	Print text on the screen. "`\n`" in the string is treated as newline.

Table 7.2 Script control commands

7.2.4.2 Function Keys in Script Files

The Table 7.3 explains how to specify function keys in scripts. This way of specifying function keys is not specific for the `VT100.EXE`. It is built into the tracer firmware, not the `VT100.EXE` itself.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Name in script file	Keystroke	Function
\U	Cursor	
\D	Cursor	
\R	Cursor	
\L	Cursor	
\H	HOME	
\1	Function key F1	Help
\2	Function key F2	Edit last window / go to menu.
\3	Function key F3	(Trace Display menu only) Find next search pattern.
\4	Function key F4	
\\		Refresh screen.
\F1	Function key F1	
\F2	Function key F2	
\F3	Function key F3	
\F4	Function key F4	
\F5	Function key F5	Trace/Run
\F6	Function key F6	Edit next window.
\PU	PgUp	Page Up
\PD	PgDn	Page Down
\I	INS	Insert object.
\E	END	Go to end of line/page/trace.

Table 7.3 Function keys in script files

7.2.4.3 Script Example #1

The following example shows most of the features of the script language:

```
TIME-OUT 5
ECHO OFF
:Start
  WRITE "\n\nReset the PBT-415."
  WRITE "\nDoes the display blink '19k2' and 'Type CR' (Y/N)? "
  READCH
  IF "Y"; GOTO Auto
  IF "N"; GOTO Count
  GOTO Start

:Auto
  SEND "&"; PAUSE 10; SEND "&"; AWAIT "TO CONTINUE: "
  IF AWAIT; GOTO Count
  WRITE "\nCannot establish contact with tracer.."
  GOTO Start

:Cont
  SEND "@"; AWAIT "Version 2.00"
  IF AWAIT; GOTO Cont2
  WRITE "\nCannot establish contact with tracer.."
  GOTO Start

:Cont2
  PAUSE 50
  SEND "debug&"; AWAIT "XMON> "
  WRITE "\nEntering interactive mode.."
  ECHO ON
```


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
  SEND "&"

:UserMode
  USER
  WRITE "Finished? (Y/N) "
  READ
  IF "N"; GOTO UserMode
  EXIT 0
```

7.2.4.4 Script Example #2

The following example shows how to change the baud rate:

```
%
% Select baud rate:
%
:Baud rate
  WRITE "\n Please select a baud-rate: \n"
  WRITE "\n 1. 38k4               "
  WRITE "\n 2. 19k2               "
  WRITE "\n 3. 9600               "
  WRITE "\n 0. Abort installation."
  WRITE "\n Your Choice (1,2,3 or 0 to Abort)? "
  READCH
  IF "0"; GOTO Exit
  IF "1"; SEND "speed 38K4&"; PAUSE 5; BAUD 38k4; GOTO Upload
  IF "2"; SEND "speed 19K2&"; PAUSE 5; BAUD 19k2; GOTO Upload
  IF "3"; SEND "speed 9600&"; PAUSE 5; BAUD 9600; GOTO Upload
  GOTO Baud rate

:Upload
```

`upload.inp`

Look at the two files `upload.bat` and `upload.inp` on the Firmware Distribution Diskette for a more elaborate example.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

8. SIMULATOR FOR PC

8.1 Installation

To use the Simulator you must install it to a hard disk. Put the diskette in drive A: and type:

`install` ↵

The user is asked to enter the path to where to install the program. The path may also be given directly at the command line, e.g. if you type

`install c:` ↵

the directory `C:\VMETRO` will be created, and the program will be installed there. Note that the Simulator requires about 2.5 Mbytes of hard disk space. Start the simulator by changing the current directory to the simulator directory and type:

`vmetro` ↵

It is not necessary to go to the directory where the simulator is located, but all files used by the simulator must be in the current active directory.

8.2 Simulate Bus Activity

When operating the simulator, one may emulate actual analyzing activity to get a trigger, to see a trace display etc. Three commands are used to simulate such activity:

`Trace/Simulate Trigger` (or `Ctrl-T`)

simulates **TRIGGER FOUND**. Reads the demonstration trace files described below if they exist or creates random trace data.

`Pbat/Simulate Violation` (or `Ctrl-V`)

simulates **VIOLATIONS FOUND** on the bus when the PBAT is active.

`Session/Simulate Count` (or `Ctrl-A`)

simulates **STATISTICS UPDATE** when the bus statistics is running.

8.3 Trace Files

Trace files captured in real bus environments by the PBT(C)-415 are included to show examples of the analyzing capabilities. When the user simulates a trigger with Ctrl-T or executes "`Simulate Trace Full`" from the Trace

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

menu, the corresponding file from the table above will be loaded. The simulator will generate a random trace if the files for the selected target does not exist.

View Trace files

View Trace files

The simulator is a powerful tool to use on a PC for viewing/post-processing captured trace-files. When a trace is captured on a VMETRO analyzer, a terminal emulator can be used (like the VT100 emulator from VMETRO, Windows Terminal etc.) to dump the trace, or part of it, to a PC. The file contains all data needed to redisplay the trace as first captured. The file can be reloaded to the analyzer, or loaded into the simulator with the command Trace/Load From PC/Host located in the trace display menu.

ASCII Trace files

ASCII Trace files

When a trace is loaded into the simulator, there is yet another feature that will ease post processing of traces. The command `Trace/Print To File`, also located in the trace display menu, will print the trace in ASCII characters to a file. The new file can easily be loaded into a text editor or a spread-sheet program, such as Microsoft® Excel®, or Lotus 123®.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

9. TRACE FILE FORMAT

9.1 Trace File Format

This section describes the file format used by the Dump/Load commands. The file format The file format used by the Dump/Load commands is built up of a set of records starting with a record ID and a record length. This makes it possible for an older version of the product to read a new version of a file just by skipping the unknown records. New features will therefore be added as new records when the file format is changed.

Note!

Note! **All numbers in the file format use Motorola layout (big endian).**

File ID

File ID The file ID header contains the following text fields:

VMETRO TRACE	MODEL *Tag*	*Comments*	^Z

The "VMETRO TRACE" identifies the file type. The *Tag* is the first parameter in the "Main Header" table belowTable 9.2. This copy of the string makes it easy to recognize the type of trace when typing the file. The "Comments" are private user comments that may be added when the file is created. The Ctrl Z is added at the end of the strings to make it possible to type the file and just get the header text strings displayed. Use the DOS command TYPE *<File name>*. The File ID string is followed by records with the following layout:

ID	W	Data with length W bytes

The ID is always a byte that describes the contents of the data field. The W (Width) parameter is always four bytes (long word). It is the width (or length) of the data field in bytes. This makes it possible to skip unknown records.

Record IDs

Record IDs The following ID values are defined in the current format:

ID number	Width	Description of the data field
1	319	Main Header
200	1)	Unpacked Trace buffer data
201	2)	Run length packed Trace buffer data

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

1)

1) The "Unpacked Trace buffer data" record will always have the width (nhLastValTrcLine - nhFirstValTrcLine + 1) * nhTrcWidth.

2)

2) The width of the "Run length packed Trace buffer data" will always be 0xFFFFFFFF which means the rest of the file is read as data for record 201. The record width is not calculated because the software needs to read the whole trace buffer and find out how much it can be packed to calculate it. Run length packed trace buffer data is packed on the basis of trace buffer lines that follows (the size of the "Runs" parameter is 2 bytes).

Runs	Data
1-65536	Trace line data to be repeated "Runs" times.

Main Header

Main Header The Main Header has the data fields shown belowin Table 9.2. The nhLastRunScrPad-field is shown in Table 9.1.

The nhLastRunScrPad for PCI (only 12 first bytes used):		
Name of field	**Size/bytes**	**Description**
FLAGS	4	NPCI_TDWODTR 0x00000800L Target disconnect w/o data and target retry cycles are included. NPCI_64BIT 0x00001000L Tracer in 64 bits bus. NPCI_GNTLTCH 0x00002000L EXT3:0 are latched and shown as GNT#. NPCI_PERREN_ 0x00004000L If set, parity cycles only are not stored. If cleared, they are not stored.
UINT16 LtcCntIdx	2	Latency counter mode used in trace.Only valid value is: 2-FRAME# to TRDY#.
UINT32 TtBase	4	Time tag and latency count in ps.
UINT32 BusSpeed	4	Bus speed in KHz.

Table 9.1 The nhLastRunScrPad-field

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Main Header		
Name of field	**Size/bytes**	**Description**
char nlTag[10]	10	Target ID
FLAGS nlLastRunFlags	4	Trace control flags: NF_TIMETAG 0x00010000 Time tag used NF_TAG16 0x00020000 16-bts time tag NF_XMEMADJ 0x01000000 XMEM tag
BYTE nhLastRunSampMode	1	Sampling mode used during trace: 0x00 TRANSFER sampling 0x01 CLOCK sampling 0x02 TRANSFER DETAILS sampling (only 32-bits busses) 0x20 MIXED sampling between TRANSFER and TRANSFER DETAILS.
BYTE nhLastRunTimingIdx	1	Only for the VBT-325.
BYTE nhLastRunTrigPos	1	Trigger position used for run.
BYTE nhTrcWidth	1	Width of sample in bytes.
INT32 nhDelay	4	Trig delay (given by trig position).
INT32 nhFirstTrig	4	Trig address in trace memory (abs).
INT32 nhFirstValTrcLine	4	First valid line (log) in trace buffer.
INT32 nhLastValTrcLine	4	Last valid line (log) in trace buffer.
BOOLEAN nhTrgFound	2	Indicates trigger found.
BOOLEAN nhTrcCompleted	2	Indicates trace completed.
char nhTrigLineTxt[10]	10	Trigger line text.
char nhTime[8]	8	Time when trace trigged or was halted. The bytes are coded as follows: 0=RTC_64HZ=64Hz counter 1=RTC_SEC=Seconds BCD coded [0..59] 2=RTC_MIN=Minutes BCD coded [0..59] 3=RTC_HR=Hour BCD coded [0..23] 4=RTC_DOW=Day of week [0..6]=[Sunday…Saturday] 5=RTC_DAY=Day of month BCD coded [1..31] 6=RTC_MNTH=Month BCD coded [1..12] 7=RTC_YEAR=Year BCD coded [0..99]
INT16 nhCalcADCVal[4]	8	Tuned ADC values when trace trigged or was halted. The 4 values are coded as follows: 0=ADC_5V = 5V value * 100 1=ADC_12V = 12V value * 100 2=ADC_N12V = -12V value * 100 3=ADC_TEMP = Temperature in degrees C.
BYTE nhLastRunSrcPad[256	256	Target (HW) dependent data

Table 9.2 The Main Header

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

9.2 Trace Data Line format

Each trace data structure consists of several `Header->nhTrcWidth` wide trace lines. The structure of each trace data line is as follows.

```
typedef unsigned char BYTE;
typedef unsigned long UINT32;
typedef packed struct _DEMUXEDAD {
   union {
      BYTE cData[4]; /* LSB in cData[0], MSB in cData[3] */
      UINT32 Data;
   }
   union {
      BYTE cAddr[4]; /* LSB in cAddr[0], MSB in cAddr[3] */
      UINT32 Addr;
   }
}DEMUXEDAD;
typedef packed struct _PCITRACE {
   union {
      DEMUXEDAD AD32;
      BYTE cAD[8];  /* If 64bits data LSB in cAD[0], MSB in
                       cAD[7]. If 64bits address order of
                       bytes from LSB: in cAD[4], cAD[5],
                       cAD[6], cAD[7], cAD[0], cAD[1],
                       cAD[2], cAD[3]     */
   }
   BYTE TagL, TagU; /* Time-tag always 12 bits */
   BYTE ExtIn;      /*See below for layout of these bytes*/
   BYTE Wait;
   BYTE CmdByteEnable;
   BYTE Ctrl_1;
   BYTE ErrXTrig;
   BYTE Ctrl_2;
}PCITRACE;
```

The trace address and data is stored as Intel format integers (32 or 64 bits). The _MUXED bit in the Ctrl_1 byte (see Table 9.3) controls the layout of the AD channels and the CmdByteEnable. When it is 0 the DEMUXEDAD AD32 layout is used, and when it is 1 the cAD is used. When _MUXED is 1 each transfer starts with an address trace line followed by one or more data trace lines. All this is controlled by the Size field as shown in Table 6.2**.**

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

9.3 Details of the Time Tag Variables

	Bit#							
Variable	**7**	**6**	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**	**0**
TagL	Tag[3:0]				_Start	_Extract	_AD64	IDSEL
TagU	Tag Prescale [3:0]				Tag[7:4]			
ExtIn*	Ext[7:5]			Ext4 or REQ#	Ext[3:0] or GNT#[3:0]			
Wait	_Burst	TagValid	_Wait **					
Ctrl 1	_MUXED	PAR64	PAR	DEVSEL#	STOP#	IRDY#	TRDY#	FRAME#
ErrXTrig	SDONE	_PXtrg	_PTIMtrg	_PBATtrg	RST#	_XFER DETAIL	SERR#	PERR#
Ctrl 2	REQ64#	ACK64#	LOCK#	INTD#	INTC#	INTB#	INTA#	SBO#

Table 9.3 Details of the time tag variables

*) Bit 0-3 depends on header PCI dependent data - Flag value NPCI_GNTLTCH.Bit 4 depends on HW jumper.

**) _Wait if Start=0. If Start≠0 and data, Tag-1 is used, else Tag.

	Bit#							
Size	**7**	**6**	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**	**0**
AD32	Command[3:0]				BE[3:0]			
D32	n.u				BE[3:0]			
D64	BE[7:0]							
A32Rq64	Command[3:0]				n.u			
A64	Dual Address Command=1101				Command[3:0]			

Table 9.4 The Cmd/Byte Enable variable, TRANSFER mode

Bit#	**7**	**6**	**5**	**4**	**3**	**2**	**1**	**0**
CmdByteEnable	C/BE[7:0]							

Table 9.5 The Cmd/Byte Enable variable, CLOCK mode

Signal names ending with a "#" are active low. Signal names having an underscore as the first letter are internally generated signals.

9.4 Converting the Time Tag to a Time Value

The counter starts out with a resolution that is equal to the time tag and latency count base, **TtBase** (see Table 9.1). The TtBase can vary from 30-50ns, depending on the operating frequency of the PCI bus. When time gets larger, the frequency automatically changes.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The **Time Tag** is a 12 bits variable consisting of the Tag Prescale[3:0], and the Tag[7:0] bits, of the TagL and TagU variables shown in Table 9.3.

The four most significant bits of the Time Tag, the **Tag Prescale**, **P**, tell the frequency the counter last used, and thereby the counter **Resolution**, **R(P)**.

When calculating the **Time**, **T(Time Tag)**, the resolution is needed, plus a **Base Value**, **B(P)**, which is the maximum time tag value from the previous prescale value.

B(P), expressed as a function of the prescale value:

B(P) = 0x100*R(P-1)+B(P-1), P>0,

B(P=0)=TtBase

where R(P-1) is the resolution at the previous prescale value (see the table below Table 9.6), P is the prescale value, and the 0x100 factor is the maximum Tag Count from the previous prescale value.

This gives a formula for the total Time:

Time Value **T(Time Tag) = B(P)+C*R(P)**,

where **C** is the Tag[7:0], i.e. the Tag Count.

Example The Time Tag is found to be 0x223, which gives a Tag Prescale value, P=2, and a Tag Count value, C=0x23:

T(0x223) = B(P=2) + (0x23 * R(P=2))

With a TtBase value of 30ns, this yields 27.27µs.

Prescale(P)	Resolution(R)
0x0	2^{P}*TtBase
0x1	2^{P}*TtBase
0x2	2^{P}*TtBase
0x3	2^{P}*TtBase
0x4	2^{P}*TtBase
0x5	2^{P}*TtBase
0x6	2^{P}*TtBase
0x7	2^{P}*TtBase
0x8	2^{P}*TtBase
0x9	2^{P+1}*TtBase
0xA	2^{P+2}*TtBase
0xB	2^{P+3}*TtBase
0xC	2^{P+4}*TtBase
0xD	2^{P+6}*TtBase
0xE	2^{P+8}*TtBase
0xF	2^{P+11}*TtBase

Table 9.6 Converting time tags to time values

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

9.5 Details of Internally Generated Bits

_Extract	Used in firmware search and extract operation. Not used during sampling.
_AD64	1 in A64 and D64 trace lines (Used TRANSFER sampling only)
_Burst	1 if both FRAME# and IRDY# goes active indicating a burst cycle. 0 when both FRAME# and IRDY# goes inactive.
_Wait	The number of wait cycles from the address phase to the first data phase, and between the data phases in the a burst transfer.
_MUXED	0 when in de-multiplexed mode, 1 in multiplexed mode.
_XTRG2	Piggyback 2 trigger output.
_PTIMTRG	PTIM trigger output.
_PBATTRG	PBAT trigger output.
_XFER-DETAIL	0 when tracer in TRANSFER sampling and 1 in TRANSFER DETAIL sampling. Can only contain different values when header 'nhLastRunSampMode' is MIXED. Will always be 1 in CLOCK sampling.
_Start	0 in the address phase, indicating the start of a transaction.

9.6 BusView Trace File Format

The following code example shows how to "decode" the BusView trace file. The trace line data layout is the same as for terminal. (Note that the absolute time tag is added at the end.)

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>

typedef int BOOLEAN;
typedef unsigned long  UINT32;
typedef unsigned short UINT16;
typedef unsigned char  UINT8;

typedef struct {
   UINT32 ms;                    // Millisecond part
   UINT32 ps;                    // Picosecond part
   UINT16 flags;                 // Flags
} TIME;



//-----------------------------------------------------
// Possible flags
//-----------------------------------------------------
```


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
#define NT_NEG          0x0001   // Time is negative (before trigger)
#define NT_MAXTAG       0x0002   // Time to long to be save in timetag
#define NT_ASYNCQ        0x0004    // Time invalid because of asyncrounous store
qualifier (VBT only)



typedef struct {
   char id[16];                  // Current is "BusView TRACE V"
   UINT32 verMain;               // Main version number, current is 1
   UINT32 verSub;                // Sub version number, current is 9
   UINT32 traceDataOffset;       // Offset in file from start to trace data
   UINT32 first;                 // First saved trace line (relative)
   UINT32 noSavedSamples;        // The number of saved samples in the trace
   UINT32 triggerPos;              // The trigger position in the original trace
(absolute)
   UINT32 noSamplesInTrace;      // Mumber of samples in the original trace
   UINT8  modelIndex;            // The modelindex for the trace, see below
   BOOLEAN extendedTimetag;  // True if 16 bits timetag, false if 12 bit timetag
   TIME samlingSpeed;        // Sampling speed used if VBT asyncronous sampling
   UINT16 setupTriggerPos;   // Trigger position used by setup. 0 - Start,1-50%,
                                                          2-End, 3-25%, 4-75%.
   UINT16 setupSamplingMode; // Setup sampling mode used for trace window header
   UINT16 formatScale;      // Scale value for waveform used when file was saved
   UINT16 formatFlag; // Indicates if global decoding was on in an alphan. trace
} TRACE_FILE_HEADER;


//-------------------------------------------------------
// Trace file header ID
//-------------------------------------------------------
#define TRACE_FILE_ID   "BusView TRACE V"


//-------------------------------------------------------
// Possible models indexes
//-------------------------------------------------------
#define MODIDX_VME         1
#define MODIDX_VSB         2
#define MODIDX_SCSI        3
#define MODIDX_TIMVMENO    8
#define MODIDX_TIMVME      9
#define MODIDX_TIMSCSI     10
#define MODIDX_VXI         14
#define MODIDX_TIMVSB      16
#define MODIDX_TIMBATVME   17
#define MODIDX_XVME        18
#define MODIDX_XVSB        19
#define MODIDX_XSCSI       20
#define MODIDX_XVXI        21
#define MODIDX_PCI         22
```


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
#define MODIDX_TIMPCI      23
#define MODIDX_PCI400A     24
#define MODIDX_PCI415      25
#define MODIDX_PCI400B     26


//-------------------------------------------------------
// Setup Sampling Mode values
//-------------------------------------------------------
#define N_SYNC          0x0000   // VBT only
#define N_TRANSFER      0x0000   // PBT
#define N_ASYNC         0x0001   // VBT and Timing Analyzers
#define N_CLOCK         0x0001   // PBT
#define N_SAMPMODIF     0x0002   // Both N_CLOCK and N_SAMPMODIF set is TRANSFER
DETAILS
#define N_SAMPMASK      0x001F   // Mask for sampling bits
#define N_MIXED            0x0020    // Set if sequencer contains a mix of the
sampling modes
// Info just to show correct status.
#define N_USEWAVEFORM   0x0040   // Show default as waveform
#define N_ALTEVENTS     0x0080   // Alternative events used in setup


//-------------------------------------------------------
// Format Flags
//-------------------------------------------------------
#define FMT_DECODE      0x00001  // global decoding on


//-------------------------------------------------------
// Trace width
//-------------------------------------------------------
#define TRCWIDTH_VME         24  // 16 + 8 as abstime
#define TRCWIDTH_VSB         17  //  8 + 1 + 8 as abstime
#define TRCWIDTH_SCSI         8
#define TRCWIDTH_TIMVMENO    14
#define TRCWIDTH_TIMVME      14
#define TRCWIDTH_TIMSCSI     10
#define TRCWIDTH_VXI          8
#define TRCWIDTH_TIMVSB      10
#define TRCWIDTH_TIMBATVME   12
#define TRCWIDTH_XVME        24  // 16 + 8 as abstime
#define TRCWIDTH_XVSB        17  //  8 + 1 + 8 as abstime
#define TRCWIDTH_XSCSI        8
#define TRCWIDTH_XVXI         8
#define TRCWIDTH_PCI          24  // 16 + 8 as abstime
#define TRCWIDTH_TIMPCI       8
#define TRCWIDTH_PCI400A      8
#define TRCWIDTH_PCI415       24  // 16 + 8 as abstime
#define TRCWIDTH_PCI400B      8
```


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
//-------------------------------------------------------
// VSB and XVSB Trace
//-------------------------------------------------------
// Byte 8 in the trace is a SW added byte, whwre
// channel 64 set indicates that data byte 0 is invalid,
// channel 65 set indicates that data byte 1 is invalid,
// channel 66 set indicates that data byte 2 is invalid,
// channel 67 set indicates that data byte 3 is invalid,
// channel 68-71 is not used.

//-------------------------------------------------------
// Abstime bytes layout (ms-millisecond, ps-picosecond)
//-------------------------------------------------------
// This is the 8 last byte in each trace line for the
// targets above with +8 bytes in the comments.
// Byte 0 is ms part bit 31-24
// Byte 1 is ms part bit 23-16
// Byte 2 is ms part bit 15-8
// Byte 3 is ms part bit 7-0
// Byte 4 bit 31 is the sign flag of the time
// Byte 4 bit 30 is the overflow flag of the time
// Byte 4 bit 5-0 is ps part bit 29-24 (31-30 is 0)
// Byte 5 is ps part bit 23-16
// Byte 6 is ps part bit 15-8
// Byte 7 is ps part bit 7-0


// Status messages for 'read_trace_header'
#define OK                      0
#define ERR_CANNOT_OPEN_FILE    1
#define ERR_ILL_TRACE_FILE_ID   2
#define ERR_ILL_TRACE_FILE_VER  3

int read_trace_header(char *filename, TRACE_FILE_HEADER *header)
{
   FILE *fp;
   char string[256];

   if ((fp=fopen(filename,"rb"))==NULL) return ERR_CANNOT_OPEN_FILE;

   //***** load FILE ID , type, and version and check if legal *****/
   fread(header->id,sizeof(char),strlen(TRACE_FILE_ID),fp);
   header->id[strlen(TRACE_FILE_ID)] = 0;
   if(strcmp(header->id, TRACE_FILE_ID)) {
      fclose(fp);
      return ERR_ILL_TRACE_FILE_ID;
   }
```


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
   fscanf(fp, "%d.%d ",&header->verMain, &header->verSub);
   if    (header->verMain    !=    1    ||    header->verSub    !=    9)    return
ERR_ILL_TRACE_FILE_VER;

   /* Get sample begin offset */
   fscanf(fp,"%lu ",&header->traceDataOffset);

   /***** load trace info *****/
   fscanf(fp,"%lu %lu",&header->first,&header->noSavedSamples);
   fscanf(fp,"%lu %lu",&header->triggerPos,&header->noSamplesInTrace);

   /***** load setup info (if setup not correct load setup) *****/
   header->modelIndex=(UINT8)fgetc(fp);
   fscanf(fp,"%s ",string); /* Skip old setup reference, not used anymore */
   fscanf(fp,"%d ",&header->extendedTimetag);

   /****** load and copy runsampspeed, sampmode and trigpos *****/
   /****** For PCI this is the PCI clock on the bus when the trace was collected
*/
   fscanf (fp, "%lu %lu %d",
           &header->samlingSpeed.ms,
           &header->samlingSpeed.ps,
           &header->samlingSpeed.flags);
   fscanf (fp, "%d %d ", &header->setupTriggerPos, &header->setupSamplingMode);

   /***** load format ****/
   fscanf(fp,"%d %d ", &header->formatScale, &header->formatFlag);

   /* Clean up and return */
   fclose(fp);
   return OK;
}
```


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

10. FIRMWARE UPGRADE

10.1 Firmware Upgrade Preparations

10.1.1 Diskette for PCs

The firmware in PBT(C)-415 is normally executed out of the onboard Flash Memory. Firmware upgrades are distributed on a CD for IBM-compatible PCs, to be loaded via the serial port of the PC. When an upgrade is done, the new firmware is copied from the CD into the Flash memory by the means of code resident in a Boot PROM on the board.

10.1.2 Boot PROM

The Boot PROM serves two purposes: 1) Boot the board at power up and reset and transfer control to the main program which resides in Flash memory, and 2) to receive new firmware through the serial port during firmware upgrades. Normally, the Boot PROM does not need to be changed during FW upgrades. The software checks that the Boot PROM version is correct before a firmware upgrade takes place.

10.1.3 RS232 Connection

Before starting the upgrade procedure, connect a RS232 cable from the COM1 or COM2 port on an IBM compatible PC to the terminal port of the PBT(C)-415. The recommended cable is discussed in Section 2.4.1.

10.1.4 Power on the FLASH EPROMs

Before starting the upgrade procedure, make sure that +12V is supplied to the PBT(C)-415 (at least 30mA). Check jumper J9 and jumpers J17/J18. It should be installed as indicated in Figure 11.1 with the +12V connected to FLASH EPROM.

10.2 Firmware Upgrade Using BusView

To upgrade the FLASH firmware from BusView, select the command `Utilities/Update Tracer Firmware`. BusView will display the dialog box belowin Figure 10.1, which contains instructions for the firmware installation.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

It is important to remember to toggle the Reset switch on the PBT(C)-415 as specified in point 2 in the installation dialog box.

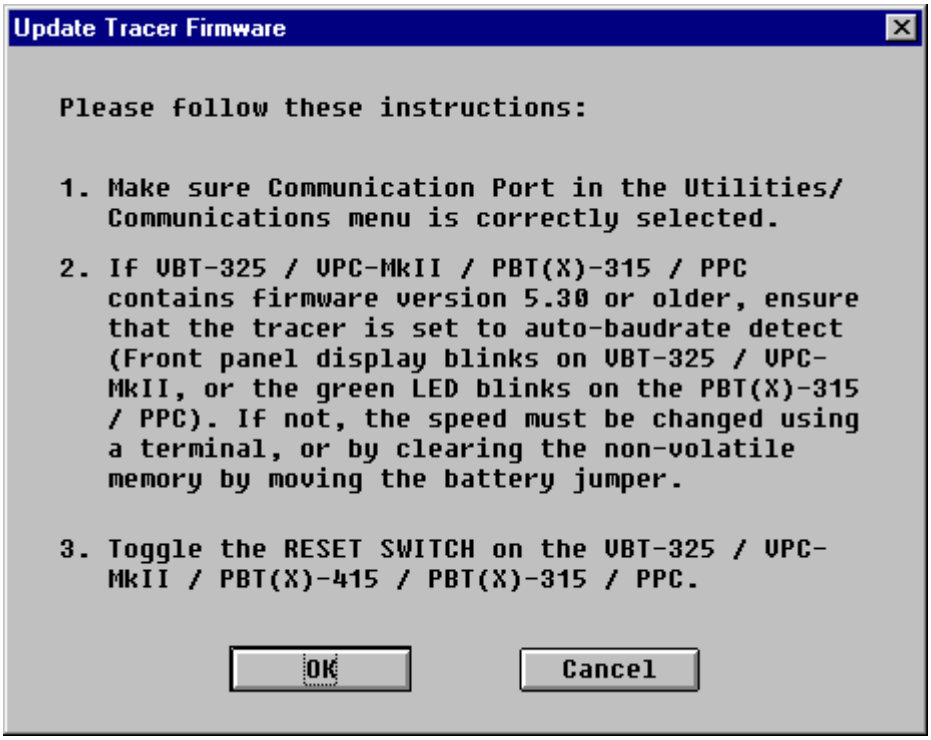


Figure 10.1 Firmware installation dialog box

Select whether the Analyzer and/or the Exerciser should be upgraded.

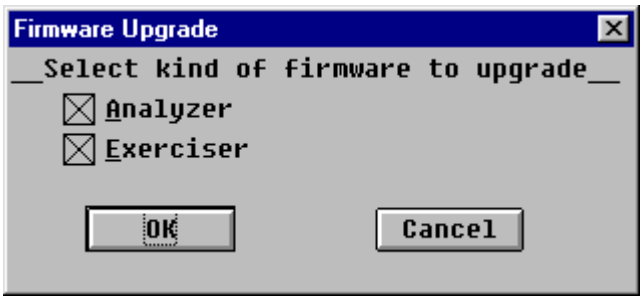


Figure 10.2 Upgrade Tracer or Exerciser firmware

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

10.3 Firmware Upgrade Using MS-DOS

upl415↵ Insert the firmware CD into the CD-ROM drive. From the File Manager/ Explorer double-click on the file upl415.bat. Alternatively open a DOS window, go to the CD-ROM drive, and type upl415 and CR. This will start the upload script.

```
PBT(C)-415 Firmware

Welcome to the PBT(C)-415 Firmware Upload Procedure.

▌ PLEASE READ ALL INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY BEFORE
▌ PROCEEDING AT ANY STEP!

Ignore the following if the PBT(C)-415 contains no firmware:

* Make sure that the PBT(C)-415 TERMINAL port is set to
  automatic baud-rate detection before you proceed.
  Verify this by connecting a terminal (or use the PC)
  and execute the command "Utilities/Serial Ports/Terminal"

  Change the "Baud rate:" entry to "Auto". Type CR and
  reset the PBT(C)-415 by toggling the Reset switch.
```

Figure 10.3 Loading firmware

Answer “y” to the question of continuing the installation. Select corrcect COM port, i.e. which port that is connected to the serial port of the PBT(C)-415.

```
PBT(C)-415 Firmware

Select a number from the menu below that match the COM port
which is connected to the TERMINAL port of the PBT(C)-415:

1. COM1
2. COM2

0. Abort installation.

COM3 and COM4 are not supported.
```

Figure 10.4 Selecting COM port

The PBT(C)-415 Analyzer firmware and the PBT(C)-415 Exerciser firmware are upgraded in two steps. Select whether the Analyzer firmware and/or the Exerciser firmware should be upgraded:

```
                    PBT(C)-415 Upgrade

* Make a selection:

1. Upgrade PBT(C)-415 Tracer firmware
2. Upgrade PBT(C)-415 PCI Exerciser firmware
3. Upgrade All
0. Abort installation.
```


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Figure 10.5 Analyzer and/or Exerciser upload

10.3.1 Uploading Tracer Firmware

Remember to reset the PBT(C)-415 before proceeding.

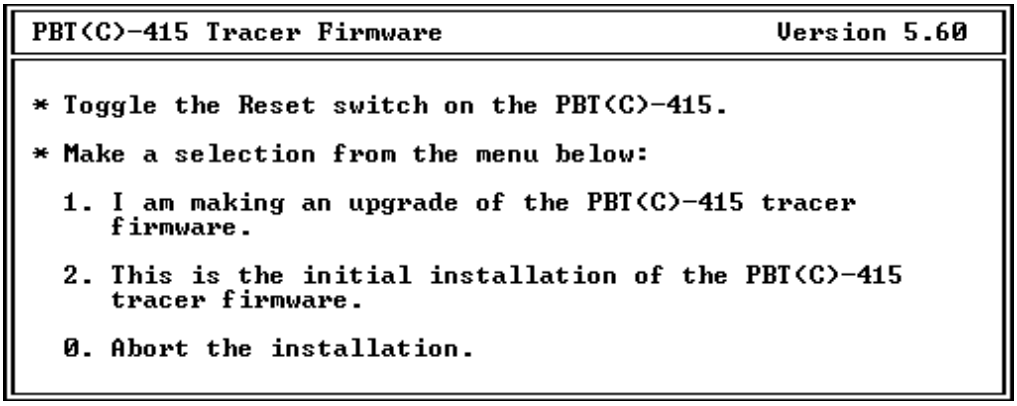


Figure 10.6 Upgrade or Initial Installation

The FLASH takes a while to erase, please be patient[4].

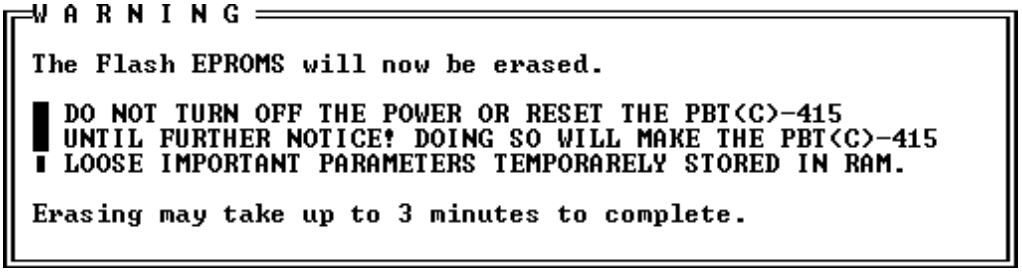


Figure 10.7 Erasing Flash EPROMs

Select the baud rate to be used during the actual firmware file upload. On most PCs, 38k4 can be selected.

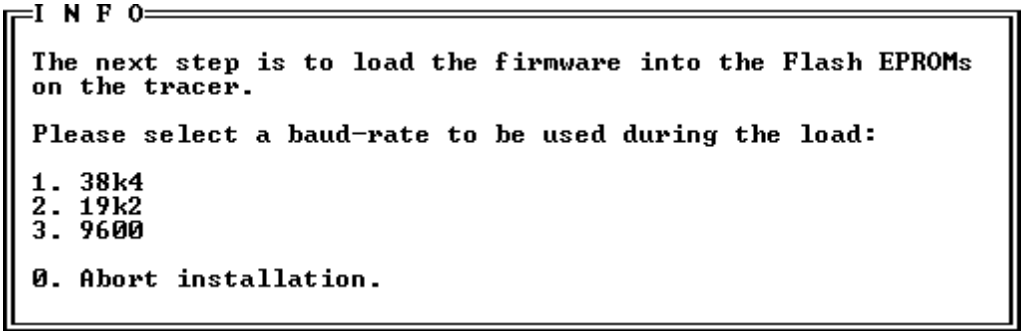


Figure 10.8 Select baud rate

The uploading of the Tracer firmware continuously displays the number of blocks transferred:

[4] If an accident occurs during erase, and vital parameters are lost, call VMETRO support for help.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
vt100: Sending file "flash415.bin" using XMODEM CRC.
vt100: Sending block 165 of 5392_
```

Remember to reset the PBT(C)-415 when asked.

```
I N F O
The firmware has been sucessfully uploaded.
Please reset the Tracer.
```

Figure 10.9 Reset the PBT(C)-415 when done

The PBT(C)-415 PCI Bus Analyzer is now ready to run, and can be operated immediately from the VT100 emulator that comes with the distribution diskette, or you can move to a familiar terminal.

Note!

Note! **The same firmware supports both the Terminal User Interface and BusView. Thus, it is possible to switch between the two without reloading firmware. It is sufficient to reset the board to make the switch.**

10.3.2 Uploading Exerciser Firmware

Remember to reset the PBT(C)-415 before proceeding to the next step.

```
PCI Exerciser Firmware Version 1.00

* Toggle the Reset switch on the PBT(C)-415.
```

Figure 10.10 Reset the PBT(C)-415

Select the highest possible baud rate the system can run with.

```
I N F O
Please select a baud-rate to be used during the load:

1. 38k4
2. 19k2
3. 9600

0. Abort installation.
```

Figure 10.11 Selecting baud rate

Select what kind of upgrade to be done, or if no Exerciser firmware is present on the PBT(C)-415, select number 3 to install[5].

[5] If, somehow, the PBT-415 PCI Exerciser monitor (the monitor the PCI Exerciser firmware is running on top of) is lost, call VMETRO support.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

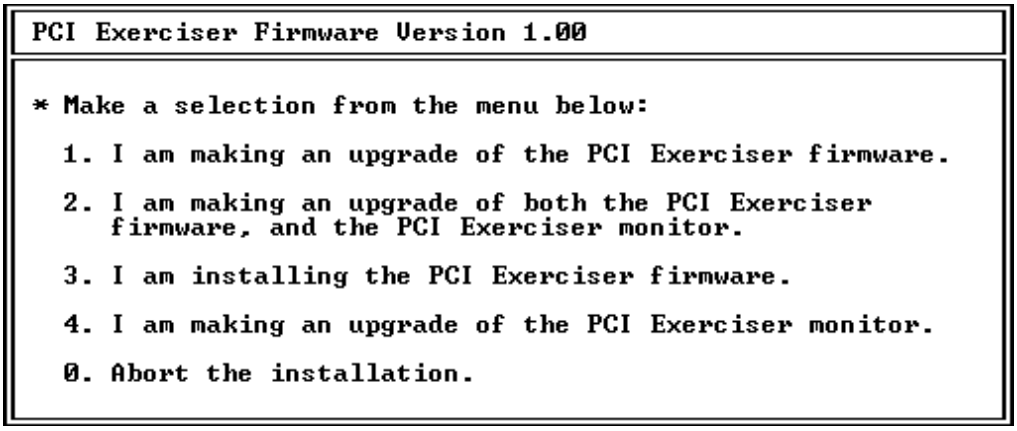


Figure 10.12 Upgrade or install

The uploading of the PCI Exerciser firmware continuously displays the number of blocks transferred:

```
vt100: Sending file "pd415" using XMODEM.
vt100: Sending block 82 of 1541_
```

Remember to reset the PBT(C)-415 when asked.

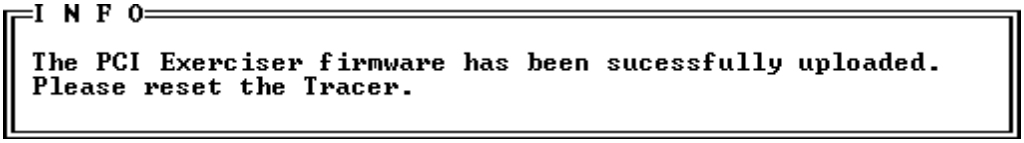


Figure 10.13 Reset the PBT(C)-415 when done

10.4 Troubleshooting - Firmware Upgrade

10.4.1 If Upload Stops

If the upload stops, start the upload procedure from the beginning, and try a slower baud-rate. If you are running the upload procedure in a Windows DOS box, and run into problems, try to exit Windows before making another attempt.

Also, if you have special TSR programs bound to the used COM port, or network drivers, try a *clean boot*[6] of the PC before making another attempt.

10.4.2 Communication Errors

The message belowin Figure 10.14 indicates communication problems.

- Check the cable. It should be according to Section 2.4.1.

[6] With MS-DOS 6.00 or later, this can be accomplished with holding both SHIFT-keys while the texts “Starting MS-DOS...” is displayed when the PC is booted.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- Check that the cable is connected to the COM-port being used.
- Try to clear the Non-volatile memory by moving the J8 jumper to the alternative position for a couple of second, and then back again. See Figure 11.1.
- Try to move the J15 jumper to the "Flash Eprom disabled" position, and the upload procedure. Remember to move the jumper back again before running the firmware. See Figure 11.1.

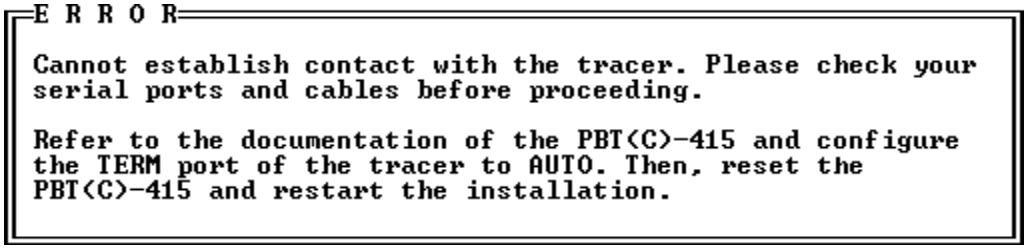
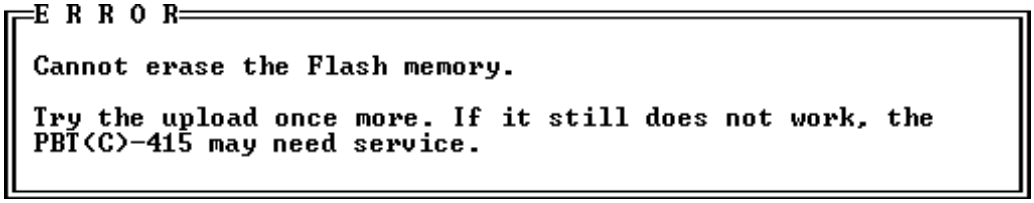


Figure 10.14 Error message indicating no contact with the tracer

10.4.3 Flash Memory Errors

The following message indicates that 12V is missing or some other problem with the Flash memory:



- Check if the system provides 12V (applies to Exerciser FLASH only).
- Check if jumper J9 and jumpers J17/J18 is installed properly. See Figure 11.1.

If both of these items check out OK, see Section 10.1.4, the FLASH memory *may* be damaged. Please call VMETRO Support for further instructions.

10.4.4 Tuning Parameters Lost

If the dialog box in belowFigure 10.15 is displayed when the tracer is restarted, the tuning parameters are lost.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

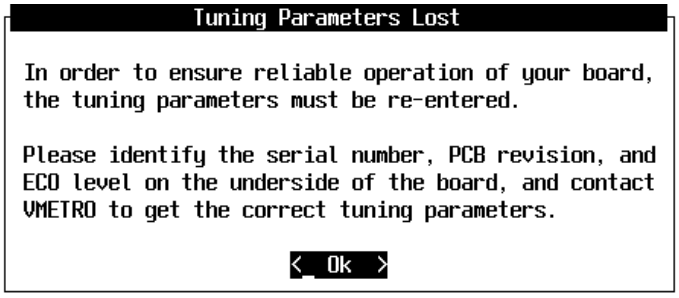


Figure 10.15 Missing the tuning parameters

Press CR and the dialog box belowin Figure 10.16 is displayed.

Call VMETRO Support, or your distributor, to get the correct tuning parameters for the Tracer. Without it, the tracer still works, but may show inaccurate results. The firmware is dependent of a correct PCB revision and ECO level to fully utilize the hardware configuration of the tracer.

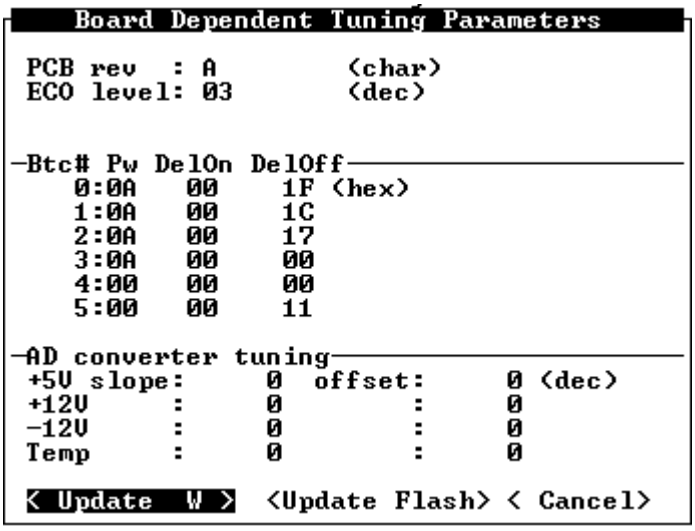


Figure 10.16 The Tuning parameters

10.4.4.1 Missing PCB and ECO Level

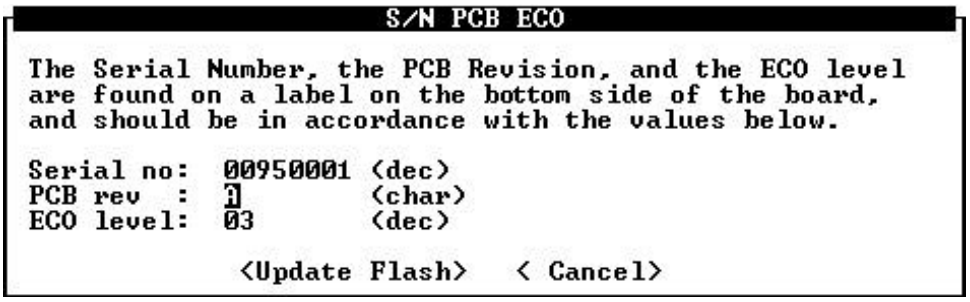


Figure 10.17 Configuring PCB and ECO level

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The firmware is dependent on a correct PCB revision and ECO level to fully utilize the hardware configuration of the tracer. If the dialog box abovein Figure 10.17 is displayed when the tracer is restarted, fill in the correct PCB revision and the ECO level. Then select `<Update Flash>` to store these parameters. The command `Utilities/ Specials/ECO Level` will allow you to enter or verify this at a later time if needed.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

11. JUMPER SETTINGS

11.1 PBT(C)-415

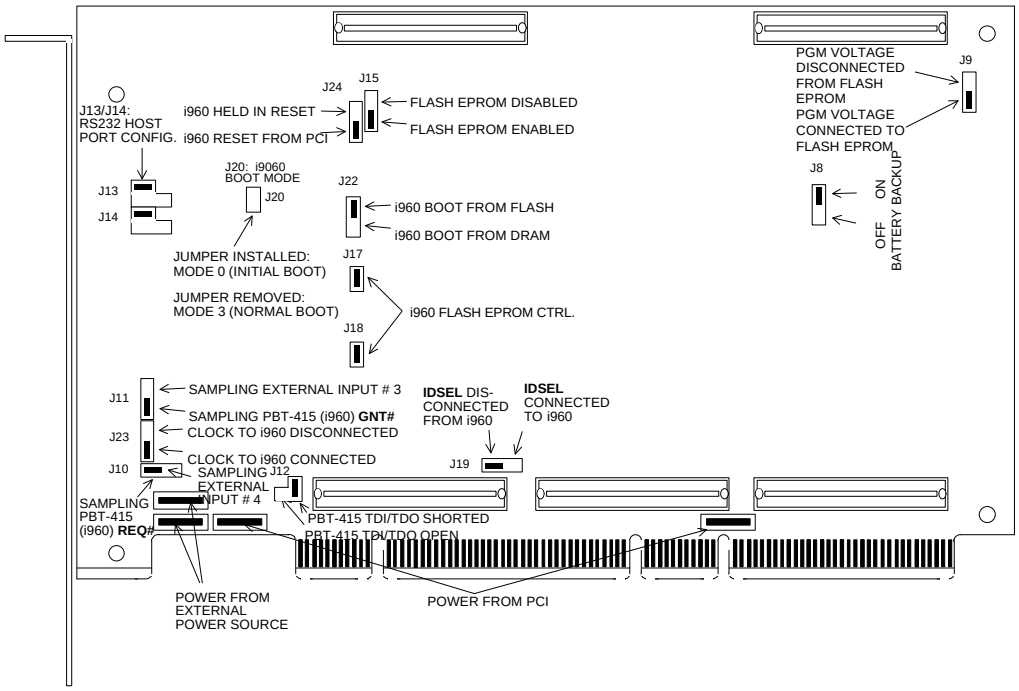


Figure 11.1 Jumper settings(default) on the PBT-415 (BX and CX)

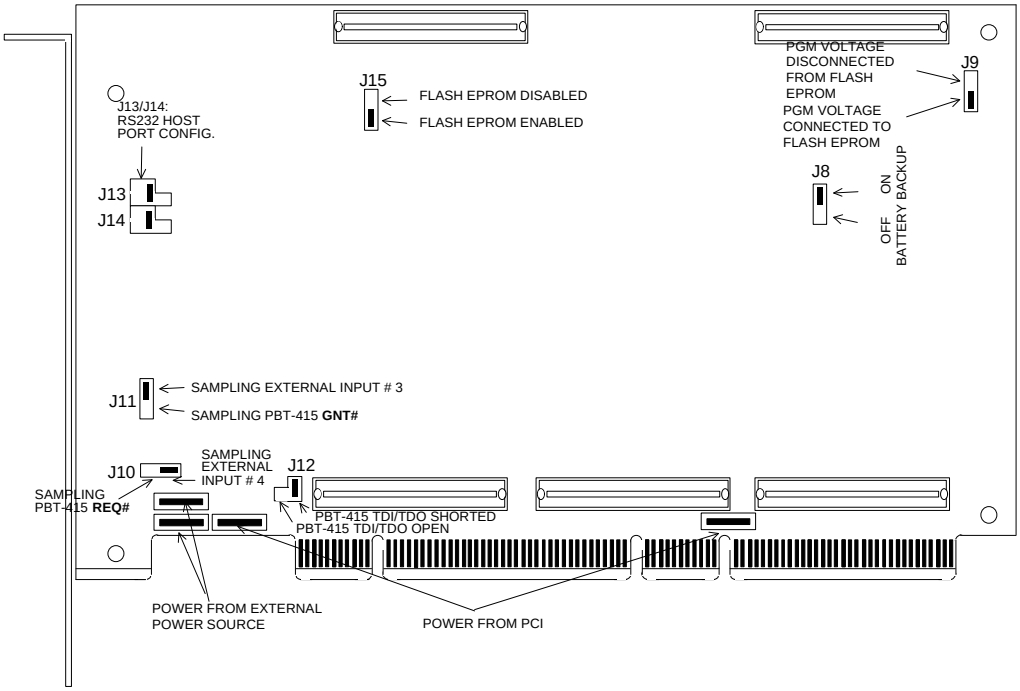


Figure 11.2 Jumper setting (default) on the PBT-415B

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

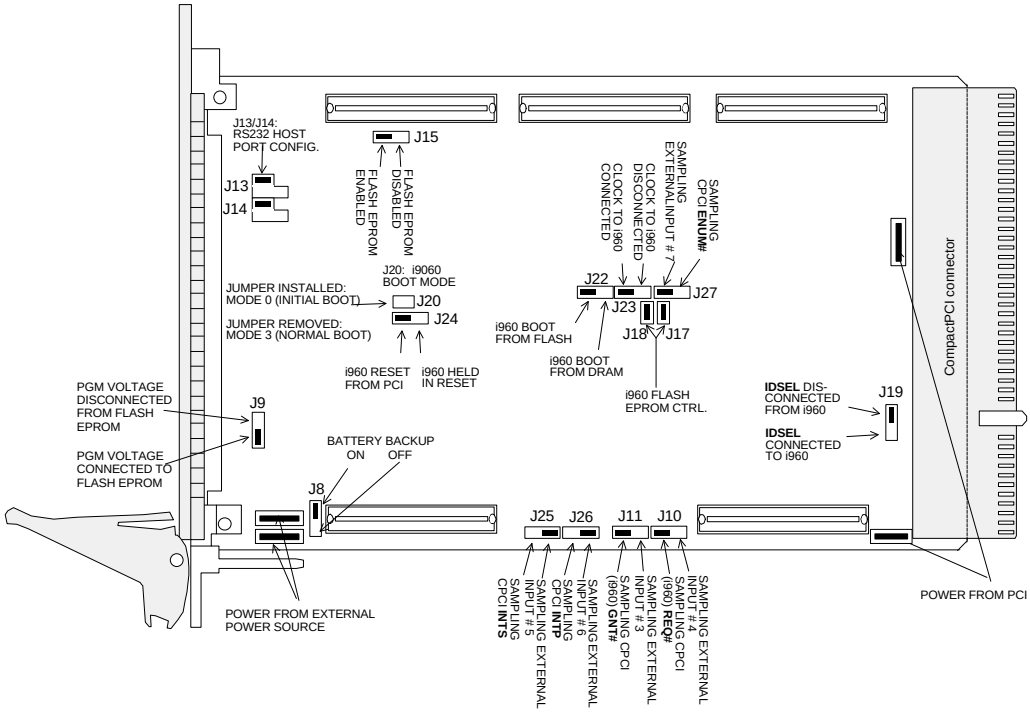


Figure 11.3 Jumper settings (default) on the PBTC-415 (BX and CX)

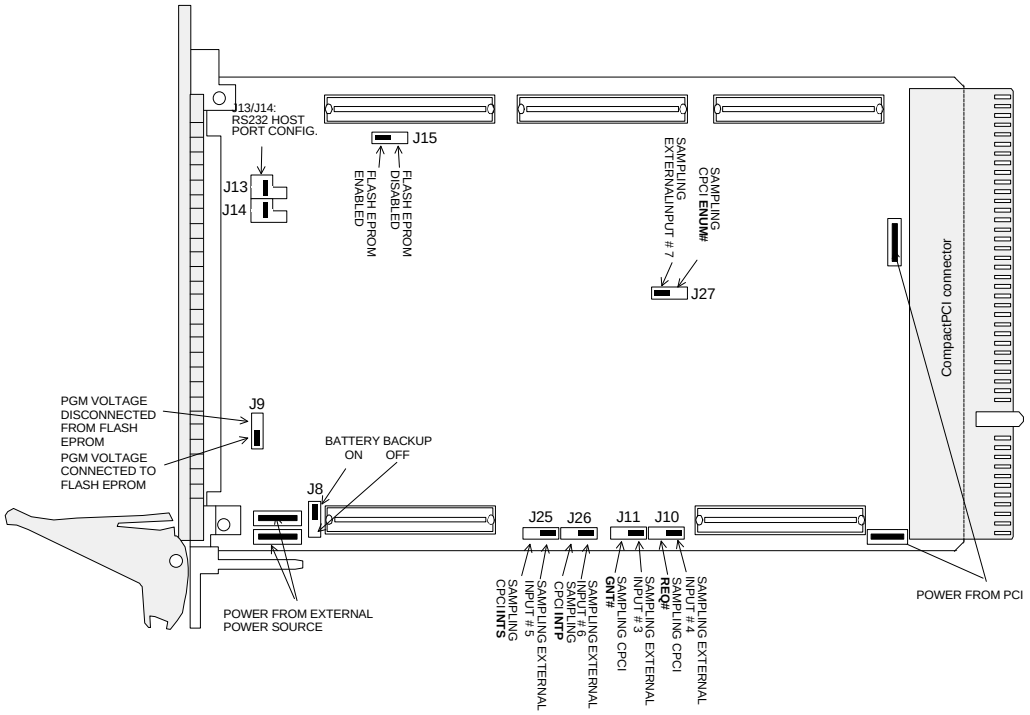


Figure 11.4 Jumper settings (default) on the PBTC-415B

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

11.2 Jumper Details

11.2.1 UART Jumper Settings

The jumpers J13/J14 controls the configuration of the second UART port on the analyzer, and the UART port for the i960RP processor.

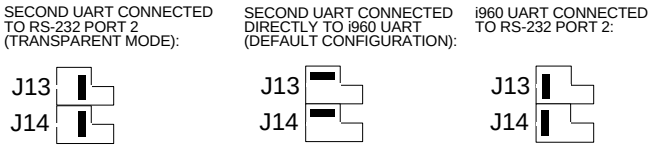


Figure 11.5 UART Jumper Setting

11.2.2 i960 Flash EPROM Jumper Settings

Jumpers J17/J18 controls the i960 Flash EPROM as follows:

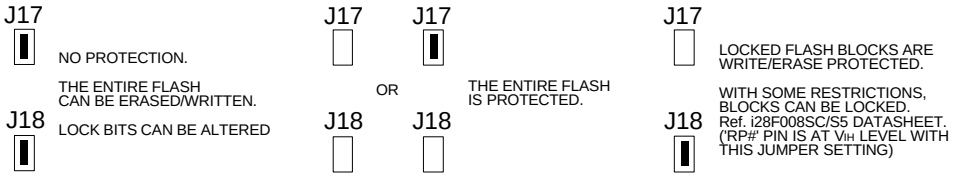


Figure 11.6 i960 FLASH EPROM control

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

12. APPENDIX A

12.1 List of figures

Figure 1.1 The Setup window, where triggers, sampling modes etc., is defined..... 2
Figure 1.2 The Trace Display window (TRANSFER mode sampling)..... 3
Figure 1.3 The waveform window..... 4
Figure 1.4 The Exerciser window..... 4
Figure 1.5 The Setup screen, terminal view..... 6
Figure 1.6 The Alphanumeric Trace Display screen (CLOCK mode sampling)..... 6
Figure 1.7 The Waveform Trace Display screen (CLOCK mode sampling) 6
Figure 1.8 PCI Exerciser, terminal mode..... 7
Figure 2.1 A PCI connector facilitating 64-bits boards 10
Figure 2.2 Power consumption, PBT-415..... 11
Figure 2.3 External powering of the PBT-415..... 11
Figure 2.4 The BusView Communication Parameters 13
Figure 2.5 Warning message indicating that BusView was not able to connect to the PBT-41514
Figure 2.6 The start-up menu 16
Figure 2.7 Terminal selections 16
Figure 2.8 The PBT-415 cable converter..... 17
Figure 2.9 DB9 to DB25 converter..... 18
Figure 2.10 Serial connection between the PC and PBT-415..... 18
Figure 3.1 An overview of the PBT-415..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Figure 3.2 The three sampling modes. 26
Figure 3.3 Block diagram of the PCI Analyzer..... 28
Figure 3.4 The external input pins on the PBT-415 29
Figure 3.5 Connecting external REQ# or GNT# signals 29
Figure 3.6 A Sequencer program..... 33
Figure 3.7 The circular trace buffer..... 33
Figure 3.8 The selections of trigger positions..... 34
Figure 4.1 The BusView front panel 38
Figure 4.2 The Setup window 40
Figure 4.3 The trace display window, TRANSFER mode..... 40
Figure 4.4 The Statistics window in "Event Counting" mode 41
Figure 4.5 PCI Exerciser window..... 42
Figure 4.6 Explaining the Event Patterns window 45

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Figure 4.7 Editing a signal field....46
Figure 4.8 Edit the Size field in the Event Patterns window....47
Figure 4.9 The Insert Signal dialog box....48
Figure 4.10 Scrolling through the field columns....48
Figure 4.11 Renaming an event....48
Figure 4.12 The Data options dialog box....50
Figure 4.13 Defining Range....52
Figure 4.14 Binary details....52
Figure 4.15 64-bits addressing....53
Figure 4.16 The Event Pattern Template, TRANSFER mode....53
Figure 4.17 The Event Pattern Template, CLOCK mode....53
Figure 4.18 PCI setup with the Sequencer in Single Event mode....54
Figure 4.19 Sequencer example program....56
Figure 4.20 Leaving Single Event mode....57
Figure 4.21 The default Sequencer program....57
Figure 4.22 Editing an Event Expression....58
Figure 4.23 Addr1 is inserted in line 1.c....58
Figure 4.24 Insert another If-test above the Trigger statement....59
Figure 4.25 If-statement inserted....59
Figure 4.26 Addr2 is the next event to look for....59
Figure 4.27 Changing the trigger position....60
Figure 4.28 Insert the Else operator....60
Figure 4.29 Select which Sequencer state the Else is for....61
Figure 4.30 If Addr2 does not show, start looking for Addr1 again....62
Figure 4.31 The Sequencer as a state machine....62
Figure 4.32 Leaving Single Event mode....63
Figure 4.33 Edit event expressions....64
Figure 4.34 Brackets in the Sequencer are expandable....68
Figure 4.35 Sequencer Example....75
Figure 4.36 The Trace Display in Alphanumeric mode....76
Figure 4.37 The Decoding and Formatting dialog box....78
Figure 4.38 The trace display in waveform mode....80
Figure 4.39 Using markers....83
Figure 4.40 Displaying a trace in several windows....84
Figure 4.41 Dumping a trace to file....84
Figure 4.42 An Event Counting histogram....86
Figure 4.43 Selecting events....86
Figure 4.44 The Bus Utilization Histogram....87

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Figure 4.45 The Bus Transfer Rate histogram 88
Figure 4.46 The Bus Profile histograms 89
Figure 4.47 The Statistics window in Bus Utilization mode 90
Figure 4.48 The Time History Curve 91
Figure 4.49 Bar markers showing minimum, maximum, and average values 92
Figure 4.50 Reset bar markers 93
Figure 4.51 The Count Options dialog box 94
Figure 5.1 The Print Trace dialog box 98
Figure 5.2 The Sampling Options dialog box. (w/o=without) 102
Figure 5.3 The Sampling Status dialog box 103
Figure 5.4 Loading a setup 104
Figure 5.5 The User Interface Options dialog box 107
Figure 5.6 The Select Window dialog box 110
Figure 5.7 The Edit Search Pattern window 111
Figure 5.8 The Jump to Line dialog box 113
Figure 5.9 The Count dialog box 114
Figure 5.10 The Scale dialog box 115
Figure 5.11 Master Display Command 122
Figure 5.12 Master Modify command 126
Figure 5.13 Master Fill command 128
Figure 5.14 Master DMA command 131
Figure 5.15 Master Test command 133
Figure 5.16 Master Compare command 136
Figure 5.17 Master Cycle Sequence command 139
Figure 5.18 Master Exercise command 140
Figure 5.19 Config Scan command 143
Figure 5.20 Local Display command 144
Figure 5.21 Local Modify command 146
Figure 5.22 Local Fill command 147
Figure 5.23 Master Save command 149
Figure 5.24 Local Save command 150
Figure 5.25 Master Load command 151
Figure 5.26 Local Load command 152
Figure 5.27 Run Loop command 153
Figure 5.28 Target command 155
Figure 5.29 Interrupt command 156
Figure 5.30 Options command 158
Figure 5.31 The arguments of the Speed command 160

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Figure 5.32 Print Exerciser 161
Figure 6.1 PCI bus pin list ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Figure 7.1 Switching between the different screens 174
Figure 7.2 The Save Trace Options dialog box 175
Figure 7.3 The Size field dialog box 175
Figure 7.4 GNT# latching using a terminal user interface 178
Figure 7.5 Dump a setup to PC/Host 180
Figure 7.6 Non valid file name error message 181
Figure 7.7 Send or Receive error message 181
Figure 7.8 Load a Setup from PC/Host 182
Figure 7.9 Overwrite setups on load 182
Figure 7.10 Dump a trace to PC/Host 183
Figure 7.11 The Statistics screen in standard histogram mode 184
Figure 7.12 The Statistics screen in Time History curve mode 185
Figure 10.1 Firmware installation dialog box 207
Figure 10.2 Upgrade Tracer or Exerciser firmware 207
Figure 10.3 Loading firmware 208
Figure 10.4 Selecting COM port 208
Figure 10.5 Analyzer and/or Exerciser upload 209
Figure 10.6 Upgrade or Initial Installation 209
Figure 10.7 Erasing Flash EPROMs 209
Figure 10.8 Select baud rate 209
Figure 10.9 Reset the PBT-415 when done 210
Figure 10.10 Reset the PBT-415 210
Figure 10.11 Selecting baud rate 210
Figure 10.12 Upgrade or install 211
Figure 10.13 Reset the PBT-415 when done 211
Figure 10.14 Error message indicating no contact with the tracer 212
Figure 10.15 Missing the tuning parameters 213
Figure 10.16 The Tuning parameters 213
Figure 10.17 Configuring PCB and ECO level 213
Figure 11.1 Jumper settings(default) on the PBT-415 ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Figure 11.2 UART Jumper Setting 218
Figure 11.3 i960 FLASH EPROM control 218

12.2 List of tables

Table 5.1 The arguments of the Display command 123

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Table 5.2 Using the Display command 123
Table 5.3 The arguments of the Modify command 127
Table 5.4 Using the Modify command 127
Table 5.5 The arguments of the Fill command 129
Table 5.6 The arguments of the DMA command 131
Table 5.7 The arguments of the Test command 134
Table 5.8 The arguments of the Compare command 137
Table 5.9 The arguments of the Cycle Sequence command 139
Table 5.10 The arguments of the Exercise command 141
Table 5.11 The arguments of the Local Display command 145
Table 5.12 Using the Local Display command 145
Table 5.13 The arguments of the Local Modify command 146
Table 5.14 Using the Local Modify command 146
Table 5.15 The arguments of the Local Fill command 148
Table 5.16 The arguments of the Target command 155
Table 5.17 Valid values of the size argument 155
Table 5.18 The arguments of the Interrupt command 157
Table 5.19 The arguments of the Options command 159
Table 6.1 The Bus Commands 166
Table 6.2 The Size field 168
Table 6.3 The Status field 169
Table 6.4 The Err field 169
Table 6.5 The State field 169
Table 6.6 The Burst field 170
Table 7.1 VT100 command line options 186
Table 7.2 Script control commands 189
Table 7.3 Function keys in script files 190
Table 9.1 The nhLastRunScrPad-field 195
Table 9.2 The Main Header 196
Table 9.3 Details of the time tag variables 198
Table 9.4 The Cmd/Byte Enable variable, TRANSFER mode 198
Table 9.5 The Cmd/Byte Enable variable, CLOCK mode 198
Table 9.6 Converting time tags to time values 199

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

13. INDEX

! 156
_64BIT 164
_AD64 *196*
_Burst *196*
_Extract *196*
_MUXED 164; *196*
_PBATTRG *196*
_PTIMTRG *196*
_Start *196*
_Wait *196*
_XFERDETAIL *196*
_XTRG2 *196*
50Ω BNC trigger cable 29
64-bits address 52
64-bits data 52
64-bits range 51
64-bits support 34
66MHz
  jumper J23 10; 11
  jumper J24 10; 11
  slot selection 10; 11
A64/D64 52
absolute time 28
  Trace window 76
absolute/relative time tags 180
accumulate mode *93*; 118
ACK64# *164*
  pull-up resistors 34
actions
  Sequencer 64
active low/high 45
AD[31..0] *161*
AD[63..32] *164*
add
  signal fields 47; 173
  windows 82
add event 50
add events 173
address
  configuration cycle121; 122; 124
address incrementing 24
  triggering 24
address phase *161*
  latching 26
alphanumeric list 107
alphanumeric trace list 75
  navigation *77*
analyzing capabilities 25
AND 72
annunciator *37*
ANSI.SYS *182*
AnyThing *44*
arbitration *29*
arrange icons 107
ASCII file dump 83; 95
ASCII trace files 189
backup-battery *17*; *104*
bar markers 91; 116
  average 91
  maximum 91
  minimum 91
  reset 91
battery *17*; *104*
baud rate 156; *187*
  terminal *15*
  VT100 *183*
binary details 51
boot PROM 202
brackets
  use of 67
BTC 27
buffer
  trace 33
built-in groups 32
Burst 166
burst cycles
  address incrementing 24
burst transfer *160*
Burst# 166
bus command 161
bus commands 162
bus numbers 140
Bus Profile 87; 115
  data transfers histogram 87
  wait cycles histogram 87
bus tracer chip 27
Bus Transfer Rate 86; 115
  GNT#a-d 87
  histogram 87
  units 86
Bus Utilization 85; 115
  data burst 85
  data total 85
  efficiency 85
  transaction time 85
busses
  in waveforms 79
BusView
  install 12
  requirements 12
byte enables 161
c 132
C/BE[3..0] *161*
C/BE[7..4]# *164*
cable
  coax 18
  connect 13
  external power 18
  PC 18
  RS-232 18

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

temperature sensor 18
terminal *17*; 18
transparent mode 18
cable converter 17
cables 18
cables and accessories *18*
cascade 106
change
event expression 63
sampling mode *53*; 62
trigger position 58
circular memory 33
clear 97
signal fields 47; 173
clear buffer
Exerciser window 44
clear non-volatile memory 104
CLK *161*
CLOCK sampling *5*; 25
accumulate mode *93*
COM port 182
comment
in script files 150
communication 103
connect 103
disconnect 103
port settings 103
communication parameters 13
terminal *15*
CompactPCI
INTS,INTP,ENUM# 31; 163
compare 132
config cycles
upstream 139
config scan 23; 138
config.sys 182
configuration cycle
address 121; 122; 124
configuration cycles
i960 response 118; 152
configure
Exerciser form PCI 118; 152
connect 103
show percentage completed105
connection 13
cable 13
problems *14*
terminal 15
connector
64-bits boards 10
continue 114
control panel *39*
cooling
PBTC-415 11
copy 97
copy event 50
count 111
count operator 70
count options 92; 117
accumulate mode 93; 118
qualifier 117
reset mode 93; 118
update every 93; 117
counter driven 92
counters 92
delay 32
event *32*
statistics 34
current active state 68
current consumption
PBT(C)-415 11
cut 97
cycle sequence 134
d 119
data burst
Bus Utilization *85*
data phase *161*
latching 26
data total
Bus Utilization *85*
data transfers histogram 87
DB25 connector *17*
DB9
micro 17
debugging 25
decoding *76*
decoding and formatting 113
default
patterns 44
delay operator 70
delete 103
operators 64
signal fields 47
delete event 50
delete events 173
delete marker Y 114
delete marker Z 114
de-multiplex address/data 24; 26
desktop settings 105
DEVSEL# *162*
dialog box 37
disable
exerciser 10; 11
i960RP 10; 11
disconnect 103
display 119
DMA 23; 127
DMA abort 130
dma_abort 130
don't care 44; 47
dump to PC/Host 176
ECO level 106; 209
edge jumping 80; 110
edge options 110; 180

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

edit
clear 97
copy 97
cut 97
event expression 56
event expressions 72
event patterns 45; 172
events 173
Exerciser window 44
insert 98
open sequencer 98
paste 97
range 51
sampling mode 99
search pattern 78
signal fields 46
terminal 171
Trace window 76
trigger position 98
undo 64; 97
edit search pattern 109
editing keys 175
efficiency
Bus Utilization *85*
end of trace 33
ENUM#
sampling 31
ENUM# *163*
Err 165
errors
dump to PC/Host 176
ESD 9
event
add 50
copy 50
delete 50
edit 173
number of usable 68
rename 48
Event Counting 83; 115
count options 92
histogram 84
select events 84
update rate *93*
event expression
change 63
edit 56
event expressions
edit 72
Event Patterns
binary 45
binary details 51
edit 45; 172
GNT# latching 30
hexadecimal 45
mnemonic *45*
range 51
Event Patterns window *1*; 44
activating 45
scroll bar 48
terminal *5*
example
script 186
Sequencer 32
Sequencer program 73
exercise 136
exerciser
disable 10; 11
terminal mode 170; 181
Exerciser window
clear buffer 44
edit 44
navigate 43
select 43
Exertrg# 132; 134
exit 96
extension 176
external inputs 28; 30
external power
jumpers 12
external power source 11
extract 78; 109
extracting 78
f 125
features
de-multiplexing od
address/data 24
field options 46
file
exit 96
load 157
new setup 95
open 95
print 95; 157
printer setup 96
save 157
save settings on exit 96
save, save as 95
fill 125
firmware upgrade 202
first line 110
FLASH EPROM 202
follow store 105
follow trigger *104*
format
absolute/relative time tags180
decoding and formatting 113
scale 112
template *76*
trace file 190
trace signal 113
zoom in 113
zoom out 113
FRAME# *162*

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

front panel
external inputs 28
function
Bus Profile 115
Bus Transfer Rate 115
Bus Utilization 115
Event Counting 115
function keys 172
GNT# 29
sampling 30
slot-specific signals *29*
GNT# *163*
GNT# latching 29; 174
Event Patterns 30
jumpers 30
goto operator 69
graph display options 117
graphical user interface 12; 37
groups 32
GUI 12
halt 101; 114
halt all 101
halt operator 71
hardware *27*
hardware counters 92
hardware problems *25*
help 44
index 108
topic search 108
using help 108
HiAddr 166
hide
signal fields 47; 173
histogram *84*
histograms 89; 116
history buffers 43
i960RP
disable 10; 11
idle interval 93
IDSEL *162*
if/elsif/else operator 69
immediate start 114
incrementing
address 24
indents
Sequencer 67
index 108
initialize 102
inputs
external 28
insert 98
operators 57; 59; 63
signal fields 47
insert pause 150
installing
BusView 12
int 152
INT(A-D#) *163*
Intel format integers 193
internally generated bits *196*
interrupt 152
interrupts 23
INTP *163*
sampling 31
INTS *163*
sampling 31
IRDY# *162*
IW 165
J10 30
J11 30
J13 213
J14 213
J15 208
J17 202; 208; 213
J18 202; 208; 213
J19 118; 152
J23 10; 11
J24 10; 11
J25 31
J26 31
J27 31
J8 17; 104; 208
J9 202; 208
jump
edge options 180
first line 110
last line 110
line number 111
marker Y 111
marker Y(Z) 180
marker Z 111
trigger line 111
jump tools 77; 80
jumpers
Ext3 or GNT# 30
Ext4 or REQ# 30
Ext5 or INTS 31
Ext6 or INTP 31
Ext7 or ENUM# 31
external power 12
GNT# latching 30
J10 30
J11 30
J13 213
J14 213
J15 208
J17 202; 208; 213
J18 202; 208; 213
J19 118; 152
J23 10; 11
J24 10; 11
J25 31
J26 31
J27 31

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

J8 17; 104; 208
J9 202; 208
NV memory *17*; *104*
shared signals 30; 31
keyboard control 38
keywords
Sequencer 66
l 147
last command 119
last line 110
latency 166
counter *28*
target *28*
ld 140
leaving
Sequencer 62
leaving Single Event mode 55
level on trigger 104
lf 144
line number 111
Sequencer 67
ll 148
lm 142
load 102; 147; 157
load from PC/Host 177
load script 149
local
display 140
fill 144
load memory from file 148
modify 142
save memory to file 146
local display 140
local fill 144
local load 148
local modify 142
local save 146
LOCK# *162*
loose sequence 72
LowAddr 166
ls 146
m 121
main blocks 27
main header
trace file format *191*
make current 103
marker
delete marker Y 114
delete marker Z 114
set marker Y 113
set marker Z 113
marker Y 111
marker Y(Z) 180
marker Z 111
markers *80*
insert 81
remove 81
T-marker 80
X-marker 80
Y-marker 81
Z-marker 81
master
compare 132
config scan 138
cycle sequence 134
display 119
DMA 127
DMA abort 130
exercise 136
fill 125
load memory from file 147
modify 121
save memory to file 145
test 130
write 123
write burst 124
memory
target 23
trace buffer 33
menu bar 37
message line 37
micro DB9 17
mnemonic 45
mnemonics *76*
mode
Single Event 52
models
B,BX,CX 21
modify 121
mouse control 38
move
Exerciser window 43
multiple signals
select 47
multiple trigger 71
multiplexed architecture 161
navigation
trace buffer 77; *79*
negation *32*; *50*
new setup 95
next edge 110
next match 109
non-volatile memory
clear *17*; *104*; 208
NOT 72
NOT operator 32; *50*
notation
Sequencer 66
numeric keypad 172
open 95
Sequencer 62
open sequencer 98
operator
count 70

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

delay 70
goto 69
halt 71
if/elsif/else 69
sampling 68
store 68
trigger 70
operators 175
delete 64
insert 57; 63
insert at bottom 59
Sequencer 66
opt 154
options 154
bar markers 116
count options 117
graph display options 117
histograms 116
sampling mode 118
scale 117
select events 118
signal field 46
time history curves 116
unit 117
OR 72
overview
PBT-415 20
PAR *162*
PAR64# *164*
parity cycles
sampling 100
paste 97
PBT(C)-415 1
PBTC-415
cooling 11
PC
requirements 12
PC serial port
parameters 13
PCB revision 106; 209
PCI bus
optional signals *160*
PCI connector 10
PCI Interrupts 23
PCI0-PCI3 44
percentage completed 105
performance analysis 25
PERR# *163*
port settings 13; 103
position
trigger 33
possible states 61
power
external 11
power consumption
PBT(C)-415 11
predefined expression
ALL 68
AnyThing *69*
NOTHING 68
predefined patterns 44
prescale value
time tag *195*
presentation 24
previous edge 110
previous match 110
print 95; 157
printer setup 96
product overview 20
program
Sequencer 65
Sequencer 61
pull down menus 37
q 134
qualifier 117
range 32
64-bits 51
edit *51*
NOT range *32*
outside range *32*
real-time statistics 92
refresh screen 169
relative time 28
Trace window 76
remove signals
Trace window 76
rename
event 48
rename events 173
repeat 156
REQ# 29
sampling 30
slot-specific signals *29*
REQ# *163*
REQ64# *164*
pull-up resistors 34
requirements
BusView 12
reset analyzer 106
reset Exerciser 106
reset mode 93; 118
RS-232 *18*
cables 18
RS232 connection
firmware upgrade 202
RST# *161*
run 114
session 84
run loop 149
run multiple 100
run PCI 100
run script 149
s 145
sample storage stage 33

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

sampled signals *27*
sampling
  CLOCK 25
  Ext3 or GNT# 30
  Ext4 or REQ# 30
  Ext5 or INTS 31
  Ext6 or INTP 31
  Ext7 or ENUM# 31
  parity cycles 100
  parity errors 27
  retry 27
  target disconnect 27
  target retry cycles 100
  TRANSFER 25
  TRANSFER DETAILS 26
sampling mode 99; 118
  change *53*; 62; 174
  sampling options 99
sampling modes
  summary 27
sampling operator 68
sampling options 99
sampling rate *27*
sampling stage 28
sampling status 101; 105
save 145; 157
  desktop settings 105
  trace to file 83
save settings on exit 96
save to NV RAM 179
save trace options 170
save, save as 95
SBO# *163*
scale 112; 117
  statistics 90
scan
  config space 23; 138
screen
  refresh 169
script 22
  comments 150
  insert pause 150
  load 149
  run 149
  run loop 149
  start recording 150
  stop 150
  stop recording 150
script files 184; *186*
  function keys *185*
script language 184
scroll bar 48
scrollable area 173
SDONE *163*
search 109
  edge options 110
  edit search pattern 109
  extract 109
  next edge 110
  next match 109
  previous edge 110
  previous match 110
  search 109
search tools 78
searching 78
select
  Exerciser window 43
  multiple signals 47
  signals 75
  terminal types *16*
select
  signal field 47
select events 118
  event counting 84
select window 107
selftest 106
Sequencer 32; 54; 175
  actions 64
  brackets 67
  count 70
  delay 70
  event expressions 66
  example 32
  goto 69
  halt 71
  if/elsif/else 69
  implicit actions 71
  indents 67
  keywords 66
  leaving 62
  line number 67
  loose sequence 72
  notation 66
  open 55; 62
  operators 66
  program *61*; 65; 72
  sampling 68
  Single Event mode 52
  state machine 61
  state number 67
  store 68
  tight sequence 72
  transitions 65
  trigger 70
  tutorial 54
Sequencer mode 175
Sequencer window *1*
  terminal *5*
serial cable 13
serial port
  parameters 13; 15
SERR# *163*
session
  continue 114

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

halt 114
immediate start 114
run 84; 114
start on trigger 115
set marker Y 113
set marker Z 113
Setup screen *5*; 39; 170
Setup window *1*; *2*; 39
setups
delete 103
initialize 102
initialize, store, delete 176
load 102
make current 103
store 102
terminal 175
shared signals
jumpers 30; 31
short-cut commands 170
show
trace 74
show PCI 101
show saved trace 170
signal
add 76
remove 76
signal field options 46
signal fields
add 47; 173
clear 47; 173
delete 47
edit 46
hide 47; 173
insert 47
select 47
signal group *32*
signal groups 164
signal polarity 45
signal selection 75
signal templates 52
simulated hardware 105
simulated LEDs 106
simulator
installation 188
trace files 188
simulator diskette 181
Single Event mode 52
leaving 55
return to 62
terminal 174
Size *46*; 164; *193*
_64BIT 164
_MUXED 164
slot selection 10
target only 10; 119
slot-specific signals 29
software problems *25*
specials 106
speed 156
start of trace 33
start on trigger 115
start recording 150
start-up menu 15
state 165
active 68
state machine *32*; *61*
state number
Sequencer 67
static electricity 9
statistics 34
bar markers 91
Bus Profile 87
Bus Transfer Rate 86
Bus Utilization 85
counter driven 92
data burst 85
data total 85
efficiency 85
Event Counting 83
event selection 84
histograms 89
run 84
scale 90
time history curves 89
trace driven 94
transaction time 85
Statistics screen 41; 88
Statistics window 41; 88
Status 164
status line *37*; 102
stop recording 150
stop script 150
STOP# *162*
store 102
store operator 68
store qualifier 24; *46*
switch window 39
t 130
target 150
enable at power-up 152
target latency 28
target memory 23
target only
slot selection 10; 119
target retry cycles
sampling 100
target window 150
Tdwd 165
TdwodTr 165
template
format *76*
numeric keypad 172
templates 52
terminal

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

cable *17*
keyboard control *169*
terminal mode
enter Exerciser 170; 181
terminal types *183*
select *16*
terminal user interface 14
test 130
tight sequence 72
tile horizontally 107
tile vertically 107
time history curves 89; 116
time tag *28*; 195
absolute time 28
counter 28
prescale value 195
relative time 28
time/date
set106
TimeAbs 76
TimeRel 76
tool bar 37
topic search 108
trace
dump to file 83
dump to PC/Host 179
halt 101
halt all 101
load from PC/Host 179
run multiple 100
run PCI 100
sampling status 101
save to NV RAM 179
save trace options 170
show 74
show PCI 101
show saved trace 170
trace buffer 33; *61*
markers *81*
navigation *77*; *79*
not filled 34
Trace Display screen 179
Trace Display window 41
trace driven 94
trace file ID *190*
trace options
terminal 170
trace signal 113
Trace window *1*
absolute time 76
add signals 76
relative time 76
remove signals 76
transaction time
Bus Utilization *85*
TRANSFER DETAILS
sampling 26; *100*
TRANSFER sampling 25
options 100
reset/accumulate *94*
transitions
Sequencer 65
TRDY# *162*
trigger *69*
Exertrg# 132; 134
incremented address 24
trigger cable
50Ω BNC 29
oscilloscope 29
trigger condition 3; 6; *46*; 54
change 174
default *53*
trigger level *104*
trigger line 111
trigger operator 70
trigger output options 104
trigger position 33; 98
change 58; 174
default *53*
triggering 31; *32*
levels *32*
triggering stage *31*
troubleshooting 14
firmware upgrade 207
TtBase 194
tuning 25
tuning parameters 208
tutorial
Sequencer 54
TW 165
underlined character 38
terminal 169
undo 64; 97
unit 117
update every 93; 117
update tracer firmware 103
upstream
config cycles 139
user interface options 105
user-defined names 45
using help 108
utilities
clear non-volatile memory104
communication 103
reset analyzer 106
reset Exerciser 106
selftest 106
simulated hardware 105
specials 106
transparent mode. 175
trigger output options 104
update tracer firmware 103
user interface options 105
ver 156

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

version 156
VT100
  options 183
  startup 183
  XMODEM protocol 178
VT100 emulator *181*
VT100 terminal emulator 181
VT100.EXE 181
w 123
Wait 166
wait cycles histogram 87
waveform 107
Waveform window 3; 6
waveforms 79
  navigation 79
wb 124
window
  alphanumeric list 107
  arrange icons 107
  cascade 106
  select window 107
  tile horizontally 107
  tile vertically 107
  waveform 107
windows
  add 82
Windows terminal emulator 176
Windows versions 12
word recognizers *31*
  contents 44
write 123
write burst 124
x 136
X-marker
  move 81
XMODEM *176*; 178
Y-marker
  move 81
Z-marker
  move 81
zoom in 113
zoom out 113

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group is an independent supplier of quality pre-owned equipment

Gold-standard solutions

Extend the life of your critical industrial, commercial, and military systems with our superior service and support.

We buy equipment

Planning to upgrade your current equipment? Have surplus equipment taking up shelf space? We'll give it a new home.

Learn more!

Visit us at **artisantg.com** for more info on price quotes, drivers, technical specifications, manuals, and documentation.

Artisan Scientific Corporation dba Artisan Technology Group is not an affiliate, representative, or authorized distributor for any manufacturer listed herein.

We're here to make your life easier. How can we help you today?

(217) 352-9330 | sales@artisantg.com | artisantg.com

ARTISAN® TECHNOLOGY GROUP